

PART ONE: GRADE 9

UNIT ONE BUILDING OF A DEMOCRATIC SYSTEM

1. Democracy and Democratic System

The word democracy is combination of two Greek words: “Demo” which means ‘People’ and “Kratos” which means ‘authority or rule.’ The direct meaning of democracy is people’s authority or rule by people. In the phrase of Abraham Lincoln, democracy is the government ‘of people, by the people and for the people.’ Democracy is the type of government where people elect their leaders.

❖ Types of Democracy

Democracy can be exercised in two ways:

A. Direct Democracy

In direct democracy, the people are involved directly in the day-to-day decision making process. The ancient Greeks in Athen carried out the day-to-day government work with council of 500 citizens. In Athen; women, slaves, aliens and children had no right to elect their leaders and were not able to be elected. However, the assembly of all citizens living in the city state voted on all important issues. Direct democracy is practiced and exercised small communities like Bana and Hamer in south western Ethiopia. In the present world, direct democracy is practiced in limited ways. In kebele, direct democracy can be exercised.

B. Indirect Democracy

The people are involved in public affairs indirectly through their own elected representatives in indirect democracy. Everybody has the right to elect representatives to parliament, congress or shengo. Everyone has the right to stand for election. There is no discrimination based on sex and occupation in this type of democracy. People are involved in day-to-day decision making of government indirectly through their elected representatives. Article 54 of 1995 constitution expresses the representative democracy as follows: “*Members of House of People’s Representatives shall be elected by the people for a term of five years on the basis of universal suffrage and by direct, free and fair elections held by secret ballot.*” A democratic system has the following characteristics:

I. Democratic Constitution

Democratic constitution is the fundamental law or legal document that expresses the will or desires of the people. Democratic constitution is a vital component of a democratic system.

II. Rule of Law

Rule of law is the legal practice that treats all citizens impartially or equally. The rule of law does not consider a person to be a criminal until convicted before a court of law. The rule of law can only be exercised under a democratic system.

III. Free, Fair and Regular Elections

Free, fair and regular elections are conducted under a government whose source of power is people. Such a government is democratic government where there is no intimidation, acceptance of election results and resolution of problem through peaceful negotiation and compromise.

IV. Active Citizen Participation

Active citizen participation means high involvement of people in the social, economic and political aspects of life. Democratic rule is ensured when people are the ultimate source of power for the government. This is because democracy is rule by the people.

V. Respect for Human and Democratic Rights

Respect for human and democratic rights is an essential component of a democratic system. Without human rights (like the right to life, liberty and security of person) and democratic rights (such as freedom of thought, opinion and expression) no democratic system can exist. As a citizen of Ethiopia, people have the right to enjoy human and democratic rights.

❖ Freedom of Speech

Freedom of speech is an essential feature or principle of democracy without it no democratic system can exist. A democratic system rests on the expressed will of the people. The media play a huge role in promoting freedom of speech.

2. Rights

In democracy, everyone has fundamental rights and freedom. Rights include the freedom to act or not to act in a particular fashion. Rights involved duty to permit the same freedom to others. In 1995 constitution, rights come under two categories. These are:

A. Human Rights

Human rights include the right to life, liberty, privacy or dignity, reputation and honour. Article 15 of Federal constitution stated the right to life as follows: *Everyone has the right to life. No person may be deprived of his life except as a punishment for a serious criminal offence determined by law.* The right to life is right not to be killed.

Article 26/1 stated the right to privacy as follows: *Everyone has the right to privacy. This right shall include the right not to be subjected to searches his home, property or personal possession.*

Article 24/ 1 and 2 of Federal constitution says:

1. *Everyone has the right to respect for his human dignity, reputation and honour.*
2. *Everyone has right to free development of personality in a manner compatible with the right of other citizen.*

B. Democratic Rights

Democratic rights include the freedom of thought, opinion and expression, association, movement, and rights of nationality, children right, and women rights. Article 36/1 of the Ethiopia constitution states right of children as follows: *Every child has the right:*

- (a) *To life*
- (b) *To a name and nationality*
- (c) *To know and be cared by his/her parents or legal guardians*
- (d) *Not to be subjected to exploitative practices neither to be required nor permitted to person work which may be hazardous or harmful to his/her education, health or well-being.*
- (e) *To be free from corporal punishment or cruel and inhumane treatment in schools and other institutions responsible for the care of children.*

NB: All children have the right to education and health care. In the past, children's rights were not constitutionally recognized. Likewise, article 35/ 1, 2 and 7 states that rights of women in the Federal constitution as:

1. *woman shall have equal rights with men*
2. *women have equal rights with men in marriage*

7. *Women have the right to acquire, administer, control, use and transfer property, particularly land. Women shall also enjoy equal treatment in the inheritance of property.*

In the past, women did not have constitutional protection. So, many abuses were made against women. Human and democratic rights are part of the international agreements and conventions that many countries incorporated in their legal system. The UN Universal Declaration of Human Rights was issued in 1948 since then it complied as international instrument and increased by agreement and conventions. Ethiopia has ratified some of these instruments which are part of the law of the country. Article 10 of the FDRE constitution deals with human and democratic rights as follows:

1. *Human rights and freedom, emanating from the nature of mankind, are inviolable and inalienable*
2. *Human and democratic rights of citizens and people shall be respected.*

Hence, rights must not be violated and cannot be taken away from any person. In the past, human and democratic rights were not respected in Ethiopia. The governments were suppressed the right of people. Thus, the people had no freedom. The many of those who attempted to resist government were killed. Some were put in imprisonment and forced to leave their country in exile.

3. Obligations

Obligations are duties to fulfill. No society gives its citizen limitless rights. Sharing rights with others requires ability to keep balance between yourself and others. The knowledge of the extent of your rights enables to understand the obligations you have. Obligations are rise from social relations and life, norms, customs, values, traditions and culture. Law also has a role in maintaining certain obligations. There are things that the law prohibits. For instance, you have the duty to respect other rights or not to violate others.

As student, you have the right to education. At the same time, you have an obligation to respect school rules like wearing uniform, doing homework and keeping school properties from damage. Outside of school, students have obligations to participate in sanitation activities in kebele and duty to help parents at home. When you grow up, you will have constitutional obligation to

fulfill. One of the constitutional obligations is paying tax. Paying tax is not burden but an opportunity for the tax payers. It is one way of participating and contributing to the development of the country. Tax helps to expand schools and health care services in places where they are not available to improve one's own life is part of the economic rights of citizens but paying tax proportional to one's income is an obligation.

Fulfilling your obligations gives the freedom to use all the rights you have as citizen. Article 9/ 2 of Federal constitution expresses citizen's obligations as follows: *All citizens, organs of state, political organizations, other associations as well as their officials have the duty to ensure of observance of constitution and obey it.*

4. Tolerance of Diversity

Diversity is to be different in some ways. Diversity also defined as range of different groups that make up wider population. For example: Speaking different languages, following different religions, and physical differences like tall, short, thin or fat are one of forms of diversity. Diversity can also be expressed by differences in religion, language, ethnic group, custom, opinion, point of view and styles like dancing or dressing. A country with cultural diversity is as beautiful as painting made up of different colors.

A democratic system is characterized by diversity. Past governments failed to see diversity in positive way in Ethiopia. Failing to appreciate the diversity leads to treating some cultures as superior and others as inferior. These happened in Ethiopia for a long time. Today, the Nations, Nationalities and Peoples of Ethiopia are equal. Nations, Nationalities and Peoples have constitutional rights to promote and develop their cultural identity is called multi-culturalism. **Multi-culturalism** means accepting all cultural groups as equal and giving equal opportunity for their development. Article 91/ 1 of FDRE constitution states: *Government shall have duty to support, on the basis of equality, the growth and enrichment of cultures and traditions are compatible with fundamental rights, human dignity, democratic norms and ideas, and the provision.*

Tolerance means acceptance of a person, group or community based on worth, merit, dignity and honor. Tolerance is to be willing to accept the beliefs, ways of life, and viewpoints of others. Tolerance is a key to live with other in peace even if they have different religion, language and

other cultural traits. Accept other people culture as good as your own culture in a border of country. Diversity occurs when different people come together with in a group or place.

5. Systems of Government in Ethiopia

Government is an agent that acts in the name of state and on the behalf of its people. Government is the brain of state that works to promote and safeguard the interests of its population and maintain its boundaries. There are three system of government in the world. These are *unitary, federal and confederation*.

A. Unitary Government

Most states in the world are unitary. In unitary, all power is in the hands of central governments. There is only one constitution. The types of unitary government are:

- I. Autocratic** means absolute rule by kings. For example: There was unitary government which is autocratic during Emperor Haile Selassie I.
- II. Military Dictatorship** means rule by force. During Derg, Ethiopia had a unitary government which was a military dictatorship.
- III. Democratic** means rule by the people. For example: United Kingdom is unitary government which is democratic.

In Ethiopia, Derg and Hailesilassie I governments had issued different types of constitution. Under the monarch, both 1931 and 1955 constitution gave absolute power to the kings. Under military dictatorship, the 1987 constitution gave absolute power to Derg or Mengistu Hailemariam. In both governments, people were subjected to repression and denied fundamental rights.

B. Federal Government

Under federal government, power shared between the federal and regional states. The regional states have their own constitution. The states have the authority to manage the administration of their own regions. The USA, Canada, Nigeria and India are federal states. At present, Ethiopia is also federal state with nine regional states.



❖ **Figure 1: Map of Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia**

The FDRE constitution states that the source of power is nations, nationalities and people of Ethiopia. The 1995 constitution has laid the foundation for democracy. The transition from repressive rule to democracy cannot be a task which accomplished in one go rather takes time to establish in society. It is process to be enriched by contribution of every citizen. Article 8 of 1995 constitution expresses **sovereignty of people** as follows:

1. *All sovereignty power resides in the nations, nationalities and people of Ethiopia*
2. *This constitution is an expression of their sovereignty*
3. *Their sovereignty shall be expressed through their representatives elected in accordance with this constitution and through their direct democratic participation.*

C. Confederation Government

Confederation is the union of two or more independent states. The member states retain their sovereignty and come under a common control for the performance of certain functions. Confederation is formed between independent countries for economic or military purposes. The well integration of the members of the confederation may lead to the formation of federal states. Example: European Union.

6. Limits of Power

Power means to force others to do what the power holder wants. Power is ability to control or direct something or someone by whatever means. It means the ability of individual or group to influence, change, modify or affect the behaviors of others. Example: when a thief robs you at gunpowder, he has the power but not has the right to rob you. The sources of power are birth, divine will and force. **Authority** is a power combined with the right to use that power. Mathematically, Authority is power and legitimacy. Authority is the right to use of power that usually comes from law, custom or morality.

An essential attribute of democratic government is limiting the power of government. Absolute rule means to have power with no limits. For example: Monarch of Hailesilassie and military dictatorship of Derg denied the freedom of people and exercised unlimited power. Emperor Hailesilassie I believed that he was God sent and claimed he has divine power. In 1931 and 1955 constitutions, Hailesilassie was not responsible to the people and the people had no political participation. Nothing was more important than the emperor himself even the country.

Derg also exercised unlimited power and used military force to stay in power. The source of power was the army not the people. During the Derg, people were killed and their rights were badly abused. It was a period of rule by fear. The 1987 Derg constitution strengthened power of single party. There was no freedom of expression and association, and absence of rule of law. In 1991, Derg was overthrown and replaced by transitional government headed by the EPRDF. In 1995, the government issued a constitution which states that people are the source of government power. As a result, democratic and human rights are respected. The constitution states the people have right to free, fair and regular election, and there is multi-party system. These help to limit the power of government. The only democratic governments have limited power. This is possible when government officials are transparent and accountable for what they do and bear the consequences.

7. Ethiopia's Foreign Relations

Foreign relations defined as the external relations of a country in order to mutually advance and promote national interests of states. The relations between countries give rise to international relations. Ethiopia's foreign relation is its external relations with countries of the world. Foreign

relations are conducted between independent countries, international and regional organization. The international and regional organizations include: UN, AU, EU, World Bank and others. Such relation promotes mutual benefits. These involve opening embassies and mission in other countries. Those who work in embassies are called **Diplomats**, who are official in ministry of foreign relation and mission abroad. The head of diplomatic mission in the host country is **Ambassador**.

Diplomats are trained to be able to negotiate with governments and people in other countries. Our diplomats represent Ethiopia in host countries, international and regional organization. This gives rise to diplomatic relations. **Diplomatic mission** refers to a foreign body which setup by mutual agreement of states to deal with foreign relations. The objective is to maintain constant official contacts and to act on all political and other questions arising from the inter relationships of states. Diplomatic mission could be state to state, state to regional and international organizations. Ethiopia has diplomatic relations with many countries like Djibouti, USA, UK, China, Germany and so forth.

Ethiopia has diplomatic mission to UN, AU, and EU. Foreign relations are based on **foreign policy**, which regulates a country's relation with other countries and organizations. Ethiopia diplomats are guided by the foreign policy objectives of the country. The stated foreign policy objectives of 1995 constitution include:

- *Protection of national interests and respect for the sovereignty of the country*
- *Respect for the equality of the states and non-interferences in the internal affairs of other countries*
- *Observance of international agreements that ensure the sovereignty of Ethiopia and the interests of its people*
- *Insurance of relations based on mutual interests and equality of states*
- *Forging and promoting economic union with neighboring countries and other African countries*
- *Seeking and supporting peaceful solution to the international disputes*
- *Advance of a closer relationship with African countries for peaceful co-existence and mutual economic development (Refer article 86 of 1995 constitution).*

Diplomatic relations of countries comprises different types of relations such as cultural, educational, military, political, security and economic relations. The policy objective of the country is to attract more foreign investment for development. Achieving development is the priority of the foreign policy of the country.

Diplomacy, Negotiation and Tolerance

Diplomacy refers to the practiced art of official representation abroad of sovereign states by persons and organizations specialized in such conduct. One of the functions of diplomacy is to conduct the negotiation. Negotiation is to talk with diplomats and government officials in order to settle an issue or disagreement and try to come up with solutions. Diplomats have to work with people from many countries. So, diplomats have to be very tolerant. Diplomats are trained to have good communication skills. Diplomats represent Ethiopia's interests where they are placed. So, they have to know when to give information and when to say nothing.

The Ambassadors and diplomats in foreign missions meet Ambassadors and government ministries from other countries. So, they should be well informed and advise the Ethiopian government. Diplomats often have to negotiate when situations are difficult between countries. So, diplomats have to have excellent negotiation skills. Example: Kofi Annan negotiated the Kenyan political crisis of 2008.

Review Questions on Unit One:

I. Write true if the statement is correct and false if the statement is incorrect:

1. The word democracy is combination of two Latin words: “Demo” and “Kratos.”
2. The rule of law can only be exercised under an undemocratic system.
3. Without human rights and democratic rights no democratic system can exist.
4. Rights involved duty to permit the same freedom to others.
5. Diversity can be expressed by difference in religion, language, ethnic group, custom, opinion, point of view and styles.

II. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:

6. Which of the following is not true about types of unitary government?
A/ Autocratic means absolute rule by kings C/ Military Dictatorship means rule by force
B/ Democratic means rule by the people D/ Military Dictatorship is rule by Emperor
7. Those who work in embassies and officials in ministry of foreign relation are called
A, Ambassadors B/ Diplomats C/ Ministry of foreign affairs D/ Lawyers
8. Acceptance of a person, group or community based on worth, merit, dignity and honor is
A/ Tolerance B/ Equality C/ Diversity D/ Democracy
9. Which of the following is not obligation of students in school and outside of school compound?
A/ Wearing uniform properly C/ Doing class and home works neatly and on time
B/ Arriving school on time D/ Not keeping household facilities from damage
10. Which of the following is not part of human rights? The right to
A/ Liberty B/ Property C/ Equality D/ Life
11. Which of the following is the fundamental law or legal document that expresses the will or desires of the people?
A/ Rule of law C/ Free, fair and periodic election
B/ Active citizen participation D/ Democratic constitution
12. Which of the following is one of the international organizations?
A/ United Nation B/ European Union C/ African Union D/ COMESA
13. According to article 8 of FDRE constitution, all sovereignty power resides in the nations, nationalist and people. This is an expression of
A/ Supremacy of constitution C/ Sovereignty of people
B/ Separation of state and religion D/ Accountability and transparency
14. The union of independent states for economic or military purposes is termed as
A, Federal system of government C/ Unitary government system
B/ Confederation government system D/ Monarchial system of government

UNIT TWO RULE OF LAW

1. Constitution

Constitution is a document that lists the basic principles by which a group of people or state is governed. The constitution explains the duties, responsibilities and rights of all people living in a country. Citizens, the government bodies and all other laws, rules and regulations are subordinate to the basic principles of constitution. Therefore, everyone living in the country must respect and act according to the constitution of the country.

In democratic countries, constitution is the embodiment of the will of people. That means constitution guarantees the basic right, duties and responsibilities of citizens that governs the relationship between the government and people. Constitution states the duties and responsibilities of government officials such as president and prime-minister or government bodies such as legislative, executive and judiciary. Constitution also defines election system of the government bodies and sets basic principles of the structure of government and the distribution of state power. Generally, the basic functions of constitution include: *Protecting the rights of citizens, limiting the power of officials, stating the obligations of citizens, and maintaining peace and security in the country.*

In Ethiopia, constitution is the law of the land which contains basic principles and values that direct the internal and external affairs of the country. There are two forms of modern constitution. These are:

A. Written constitution

Written constitution denotes a constitution that is codified and embodied in a single document. A political system of the given country organized in accordance with the principles stated in a single document. Written constitution is a compiled document that is handy and easy to read.

B. Unwritten constitution

An unwritten constitution refers to a set of rules, regulations, declarations and laws passed by either a parliament or another competent body of government at the different time. Unwritten constitutions are not compiled on a single document but all citizens abide by the basic rules adopted as constitutional laws. Article 9 of 1995 constitution deals with the *supremacy of constitution* as follows:

1. The constitution is the supreme law of the land. Any law, customary practices or decision of an organ of state or public officials which contravene this constitution shall be of no effect

2. *All citizens, organs of state, political organizations, other associations well as their officials have duty to ensure observance of the constitution and to obey it*
3. *It is prohibited to assume state power to any manner than that provided under the constitution*
4. *All international agreements ratified by Ethiopia are an integrate part of the law of the land.*

❖ **The Emergence, Nature and Development of Constitution in Ethiopia**

In Ethiopian history, monarchs claimed to be elected by God since election was considered as a divine process. The throne name of Emperor: “*Conquering Lion of the Tribe of Judah King of Kings Hailesilassie I of Ethiopia Elected by God.*” ትርጉም:- ሞሀ አንበሳ ለ እምነገድ ይሁዳ ሥዊመ እግዚአብሔር ንጉሤ ነገሥት ቀዳማዊ ኃይለ ሥላሴ ለ ኢትዮጵያ፡፡

Then, the monarchs established absolute power over their subjects by monopolizing legislative, executive and judiciary. Monarchs also used religious institutions like churches as instruments for legitimizing and maintaining their power. Documents such as *Kibre Negest* (Glory of kings), *Fetha Negest* (law of kings) and *Sirate Mengist* stated the divine power of Ethiopian monarchs as evidences.

1. Kibre Negest

Kibre Negest is the written legend about the Jewish origin of the Ethiopian monarchs. The Kibre Negest is a document that appeared in the 14th century. The central theme of Kibre Negest is a story of King Solomon and Queen of Sheba. The Bible wrote about the journey of the Queen of Sheba of Ethiopia to the court of Solomon, the wise man in Jerusalem. The Kibre Negest enlarged biblical account along with Menelik I who came in to being as the first king of Ethiopia. Since then, the legend has been accepted as part and parcel of the Ethiopian constitutional history and hence, the claim of 3000 year existence. The Kibre Negest requires all Ethiopian kings to be the descendants of the Biblical Solomon who was stated as a father of Menelik I.

2. Fetha Negest

Fetha Negest justifies the authority of the kings and his officials. The Fetha Negest provided a set of religious and secular legal provisions. Fetha Negest states that the king is the minister of God while opposing the king is a sin or crime. According to the Fetha Negest challenging the authority of the king is considered as challenging or rebelling against one's creator, God.

3. Sirate Mengist

Sirate Mengist was a document that emerged in 19th century and provided administrative and protocol directives of government activities. *Sirate Mengist* is a document that provided some rules and regulations in relation to administration.

The 1931 constitutions was the first written constitution that kept the unquestioned and the unlimited power of the king. But it brought the parliamentary system and freedom of movement and security. The monarchy had absolute power to appoint the members of the legislative body (the chamber of senate or ye-hig mewosegna mikir bet), appoint or dismiss high-ranking civil and military officials including ministers, declare and end wars. *The 1955 revised constitution* included the administration of newly acquired territory of Eritrea. The constitution included the introduction of freedom of speech and press, and the right to elect the members of chamber of senate.

Though few ideas of liberty, freedom of expression and assembly were included in the revised constitution, it was an open secret that they are not supposed to be implemented in practice. In 1931 and 1955 constitutions, nations, nationalities and peoples of Ethiopia were considered were subjects of the Emperor. The suppression of the people's economic, social and political rights provoked nationwide opposition against the monarchy. Students, soldiers, peasants and workers, teachers, and other members of the society joined together to fight for their rights. This led to the downfall of the imperial system and replaced by military council called Derg.

The 1987 Derg constitution gave the military unquestioned and unlimited power. The major shift of this constitution is that state was clearly separated from church, and ended the myth of transfer of power through blood line. However, this constitution allowed only one party rule and did not lead to transformation of truly democratic system. Again, the absence of democracy and denial of basic human rights led to armed struggle, the down fall of Derg and the emergency of 1995 constitution. *The 1995 constitution* established Federal structure of the state and included civil, social and political rights of individuals and groups- Right of nations, nationalities and peoples were respected. The Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia constitution:

- Serves as the supreme law of the nations
- Establishes the Federal and Democratic state structure
- States the powers and functions of the Federal and the Regional states

- Outlines the economic, social, political and cultural right of citizens
- Outlines the principles of external relations
- States the sovereign authority of the state and its peoples
- Limits the power of government.

2. Rule of Law

Rules are prescribed standards or a guide for our conduct in a society or an organization like school. Rules are principles that help to follow basic values. For example: Wearing uniform properly, not pushing people around when you are in hurry, and respecting the wellbeing of citizens in our society. On other hand, **laws and regulations** are written standards of actions endorsed by authority. The laws are bidding and result in punishment if we break them. For example: every citizen of Ethiopia should obey the laws and if he/ she fails to do so, be punished equally as prescribed by the law.

The government body which sets the law is parliament and the members of parliament are expected to follow the law as citizens. Therefore, the main feature of the basic principles of the rule of law is that society governed according to widely known and accepted rules followed by citizens and authorities. The sources of rule of law include *constitution, domestic laws and international laws*.

A. Constitution is supreme law of nation. In democratic countries, constitutions are the basic sources of the rule of law.

B. Domestic laws are collection of specific laws that are used to regulate social and economic interaction of a given people. Domestic laws are very important for the maintenance of rule of law. Democratic laws include:

- Civil laws are laws that govern the relationship between people.
- Criminal laws are laws that deal with crime.
- Family laws are laws that concerned with the family issues.
- Commercial codes are laws related to business.
- Administrative laws deal with employment issues.

Equality before the court is one of the manifestation of the rule of law. Article 25 of 1995 constitution deals with the **right to equality** as follow: *All persons are equal before the law and entitled without any discrimination to the equal protection of the law. In this respect, the law shall guarantee to all persons equal and effective protection without discrimination on grounds*

of race, nation, nationality or other social origin, color, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, property, birth or other status.

C. International Laws

International laws are products of the consent of different nations that govern the relationship between countries. International convention, laws or treaties play a significant role in the maintenance of global peace and order. Moreover, international conventions endorsed by Ethiopia are made part of the Federal constitution. The FDRE constitution clearly endorses the principle of the rule of law.

3. Power of Government

Power of government can be classified in to two. These are:

I. Unlimited Government Power

Unlimited governments are undemocratic. The principles of separation of power or check and balance are not practiced. Under unlimited governments:

- ♣ A one man ruling government
- ♣ Power and authority emanate from noble birth and force
- ♣ Citizens are considered as subjects
- ♣ Absence of rule of law where rulers are above the law.

Governments with no rules of accountability to the people are unlimited governments. These governments do not want to know what the people want. The unlimited governments simply do what they want. Example: Ethiopians monarchy and military regime of Derg.

I. Limited Government Power

Limited governments are democratic governments. There is separation of power or check and balance between state structure such as federal and regional states or among organs of government like legislative, executive and judiciary. There is also prevalence of rule of law, in which all citizens are treated equally and no one is above the law. Those whose powers, duties and responsibilities are established by the people before the government take over power. The law is respected and the government is accountable to the citizens. For example: The true representation of nations, nationalities, and peoples of Ethiopia in House of Federation is example of limited government power.

A government whose power is restricted constitutionally is limited government. In democratic countries, there is an absence of arbitrary power, presence of accountability and transparency,

protection of rights and freedoms of citizens, the mechanism of check and balance between organs of government are ways of limited government power. A country with limited government power exercises constitutionalism. *Constitutionalism* is a political doctrine that indicates state ideology to uphold rule of law in an environment of a democratic government. In Ethiopia, the 1995 constitution has created a favourable condition to control power abuse by any branches of government.

4. Rule of Law and Corruption

Corruption is a wrong doing by government officials and other people who engaged in different roles to get unjust benefits. Corruption means acting dishonestly in return for money or personal gains at the expense of others. Corruption can exist in different ways:

A. Abuse of Power

Abuse of power is a wrong and excessive use of one's power to benefit oneself. It is one of major manifestations of corruption.

B. Embezzlement

Embezzlement is an act of using money placed in one care wrongly especially order to benefit oneself. Some of people who commit this crime are cashiers, auditors and supervisions. Embezzlement may be committed by producing false receipts or approval.

C. Nepotism

Nepotism is action taken by government officials who favour their own relatives often at the expense of others. Example when the manger appoints his /her own family members to work in the office rather than advertising and selecting fairly from other candidates.

D. Bribery

Bribery is giving or receiving money or something of value in return for favour. Example: Paying money to someone in authority to give priority or a hospital waiting list or to be selected as a candidate for employment.

The person giver and receiver bribe are guilty. Bribery is a criminal offence and morally wrong that retard the development of the country.

E. Favouritism

Favoritism means treating one person better than others. Example: the students accused the teacher of favoritism.

A corruption is one of factors that affect the prevalence of rule of law. Corruption causes many social and economic problems. Among other things:

- It creates in equality among citizens
- It causes lack of faith and disregard for the law
- It allows government officials to extract public money for themselves and their families

It affects economic growth and reduces the social services that citizens receive from the government.

Review Questions on Unit Two

I. Write TRUE if the statement is correct and FALSE if the statement is incorrect:

1. The constitution explains duties, responsibilities and rights of all people living in a country.
2. Corruption means acting dishonestly in return for personal gains at the expense of others.
3. Governments with no rules of accountability to the people are limited governments.

II. Match column B” with column “A” that suitable meaning:

A

4. Kibre Negest
5. Fetha Negest
6. Criminal laws
7. Civil laws
8. Commercial codes
9. Administrative laws
10. Family laws

B

- A/ Laws that govern the relationship between people
- B/ Laws that deal with crime
- C/ Laws that concerned with the family issues
- D/ Laws that related to business
- E/ Glory of kings
- F/ Laws deal with employment issues
- G/ Law of kings

III. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:

11. Which of the following is collection of specific laws that are used to regulate social and economic interaction of a given people?
A/ Domestic laws B/ Constitution C/ International law D/ Family laws
12. A set of rules, regulations, declarations and laws passed by either a parliament or other competent organ and not compiled in a single document is known as
A. Rigid constitution C. Flexible constitution
B. Unwritten constitution D. written constitution
13. Which of the following is not the basic function of constitution?
A/ Violating the rights of citizens C/ Stating the obligations of citizens
B/ Limiting the power of officials D/ Maintaining peace and security in the country
14. The type of corruption which is a wrong and excessive use of one’s power to benefit oneself is A/ Embezzlement B/ Abuse of power C/ Nepotism D/ Bribery
15. The constitution that brought state separation from church and ended the myth of transfer of power through blood line is?
A/ 1955 constitution B/ 1931 constitution C/ 1995 constitution D/ 1987 constitution

UNIT THREE EQUALITY

1. Equality of Nations, Nationalities and Peoples of Ethiopia

Equality indicates some similarity between the individuals and groups of people. Equality is a state of being equal in having similar rights, benefits, opportunities and burdens. Equality does not show complete and absolute similarity. This is because people differ in language, religion and cultural backgrounds, skills, opinion, interests or political views. This shows the prevalence of diversity. Ethiopia is a good example of diversity of peoples and cultures. There are more than 80 nations, nationalities and peoples in Ethiopia. These people speak different languages and have various cultural traits.

The languages in Ethiopia are classified in to four language families: *Semitic, Cushitic, Omotic and Nilo-saharan language families*.

- A. Semitic Language Family:** The Semitic language families comprise languages Geez, Gafat (now extinct), Guragigna, Harari, Zwai, Silte, Amharic, Tigrigna and Argoba among others.
- B. Cushitic Language Family** are languages like Agaw, Afaan Oromo, Somali, Saho, Afar, Hadiya, Sidamo, Alaba, Kambata, Gedeo, Burji and Libido.
- C. Omotic Language Family** is language family that only spoken in Ethiopia. This language family consists of languages such as Wolayta, Gamo, Goffa, Kaficho, Kulo, Konta, Gimira, Ari, Shaku and Maji.
- D. Nilo-Saharan language family** includes languages such as Agnuak, Berta, Mien, Gumuz, Nuer, Kunama and Majanger.

Equality prevails when all nations, nationalities and peoples enjoy the same rights and opportunities. The history of Ethiopia is marked by the prevalence of inequality of nations, nationalities and peoples. In the past, people living in different parts of the country did not have equal access to education, job opportunity and political participation. There are very few schools in regions such as Afar, Benishangul Gumuz and Gambella. As a result, the access of education was very low in such regions. The people of Ethiopia did not enjoy equal rights to use their languages in schools and courts. But now children have the right to use their first languages at least primary schools. But in the past, children in Ethiopia did not enjoy this right because Amharic was the school language throughout the country.

Most of people did not have equal opportunities to promote social and cultural development. The people were not encouraged to be proud of their languages and religions. Example: most people had no right to use their language in the court law. This is because an Amharic was a court language in all regions. There is also inequality in political participation of nations, nationalities and peoples in terms of right to self-governance. The people did not have the right to govern their woredas and regions. The people who governed different regions were appointed by the central government. The people from very few cultural groups controlled political power at the woredas or national levels of government.

2. Equality of Citizens in the Ethiopian Constitution

Citizens of Ethiopia have equal political and economic opportunities. The constitution of Ethiopia guarantees equality of citizens in political and economic opportunities without discrimination based on the language, religion and other cultural traits and sex differences.

A. Political Equality

Article 38/ 1b of the FDRE constitution states: *Every national of Ethiopia on the attainment of 18 years of age, to vote in accordance with law.* The constitution states that all citizens have equal rights and opportunities to political participation. This is called political equality. All adult citizens have the right to elect their representatives. People have right to be elected and work as administrators at the kebele, woredas, zonal, regional or federal levels of government.

Citizens have the right to elect their representatives from the age of 18 and to be elected at the age of 21. Citizens also have equal right to make a political speech and reflect their opinion. The citizens also have the right to form or be member of political parties or other associations. Example: Article 31 states that *every person has the right to freedom of association for any cause or purpose.*

B. Economic Equality

Article 41/ 2 of the FDRE constitution says: *Every Ethiopian has the right to choose his/her means of livelihood, occupation and profession.* Economic equality does not refer to absolute equality of wealth and property. Economic equality means equality of opportunities such as job opportunities. The FDRE constitution guarantees economic equality of citizens. Example: Article 42/ d FDRE constitution says: *women workers have the right to equal pay for equal work.* Citizens have equal opportunities to take part in different economic activities. Citizens have

equal right to choose their job and profession such as a teacher, driver, farmer or pilot. Of course, your choice should depend on your ability and education. For example: If you choose to be a teacher you have to be trained in teachers' colleges or institutions (TTC or TTI). When you get a job, you have the right to get equal pay with others with similar ability, education and work.

3. Gender Equality

❖ Sex and Gender

Sex refers to differences in physical or biological features such as body, hair and breast development. Example: women have given birth babies and breast feed them. Men cannot do to because of biological differences. These kinds of differences are natural. Such differences do not show in equality of men and women. *Gender* deals with differences between men and women in social, economic and political participation. It is social concept that closely related to our culture. In some society, women do not weave because the culture does not allow them to be weavers. In many areas of Ethiopia, men plough the farm using oxen while women perform other activities. It does not mean that women are too weak to do this but it is because of cultural beliefs.

Previously, men and women did not have equal rights to control resources, political participation and access to education. Example: there are very few female prime ministers or president in the world and university teachers in Ethiopia. The number of educated women is much lower than men in many countries. Gender deals with these differences.

❖ Gender Equality

Gender equality refers to equality of men and women or boys and girls regarding their right to enjoy equal opportunities and rights such as the right to vote and to be elected, and hold public offices. Men and women should have equal access to education and job opportunities. The idea of gender equality is a recent development. Women did not have equal rights with men in recent past. Example, Women did not have equal right to vote in the USA until the last century (1920). Talking about gender equality is talking about:

- Reducing the gap between boys and girls in terms of access to education
- Reducing the gap between men and women in political participation and job of opportunities

- Supporting women and girls to exercise their rights.

❖ **Gender Inequality in Ethiopia**

Girls and women in Ethiopia were not treated equal with boys' men in the past. The origins of gender inequality are cultural backgrounds and unequal distribution of opportunities such as access to education and job opportunities. In many cultures of Ethiopia, the women's role is limited to activities such as child care, cooking and home management. Women had little access to education and not encouraged to take part in political activities and decision making as well as had less income and access to resources such as land. Women and girls also suffer from harmful cultural practices such as female circumcision and early marriage. Although there are changes, these inequalities still exist in Ethiopia.

❖ **The Importance of Gender Equality**

Gender inequality weakens the access to education, political participation and job opportunities. Gender inequality also decreases women's contribution in productive activities. Participation of women is very important to promote the development of the country. It is difficult to reduce poverty without their active participation. The active participation of women is very important to promote development of the country. It is difficult to reduce poverty without their active participation because women comprise half of the country's population.

4. Equality within Diversity

Ethiopia is a country different peoples and cultures. Tolerating these differences is important to live in peace and cooperation. Cultures, having unique character, contribute something to a diverse society. For example: Gamo or Doze weaver produce very beautiful cultural clothes called tebeb. People in different parts of Ethiopia use these transitional clothes when they go to church and at times of weddings and holidays. Many merchants make a profit buying and selling tebeb. Some also export high quality tebeb to America and Europe.

Similarly, cultures contribute to development of Ethiopia. Having cultural diversity means having different dress styles and dances, traditional foods and other cultural traits, all of which makes Ethiopian beautiful and interesting. This attracts many tourists and then increases our country income.

We have to see all cultures equally and respect differences in dressing styles, dances and traditional foods since there is no culture is superior or inferior to others. All cultures should be seen equally. Some people may try to undermine the cultural identity of others. This harms the

feelings of other people. These kinds of actions lead to conflict and create serious problem with those people. This type conflict weakens the possibility of living and working together peacefully.

We need to work together to fight poverty which is our *common enemy*. We have no time to waste. We have to join hands and work hard to fight against poverty. We can do this successfully when we respect cultural differences and see all cultures equally. Mutual respect helps to fight common enemies and promote the development of the country. *Equality* is instrument to promote development. If disabilities are treated equally and given appropriate support in terms of health and education, their contribution to society can be valuable.

❖ **Equality of Religion**

Religion is a cultural manifestation which has to respect. In Ethiopia, there are different religion like Islam, Christianity, Judaism and indigenous beliefs. When we respect the region of others, it means that's we respect their culture. This enables to live in harmony as citizens of one country.

Figure 2: All cultures have Equal State Recognition.



Review Questions on Unit Three:

I. Write TRUE if the statement is correct and FALSE if the statement is incorrect:

1. Equality means state of being equal in having with different rights, benefits, opportunities and burdens.
2. It is possible to reduce poverty without females' active participation.
3. Gender inequality weakens the access to education, political participation and job opportunities
4. Gender equality refers to equality of men and women or boys and girls regarding their right to enjoy equal opportunities and rights.
5. As article 41/ 2 of the FDRE constitution, every Ethiopian has the right to choose his/her means of livelihood, occupation and profession is called political equality.
6. Previously, men and women have equal rights to control resources, political participation and access to education.
7. Equality within diversity helps to fight common enemies and promote the development of the country.
8. Women and girls suffer from harmful cultural practices such as female circumcision and early marriage.

II. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:

9. Every Ethiopian national on the attainment of 18 years of age has the right to vote in accordance with the law. This indicates _____ equality.
A/ Religious B/ Economic C/ Cultural D/ Political
10. Which of the following refers to differences in physical or biological features such as body, hair and breast development?
A/ Gender B/ Masculine C/ Sex D/ Feminine
11. Citizens have the right to elect their representatives from the age of
A/ 21 years B/ 18 years C/ 20 Years D/ 19 years
12. Which of the following is an important instrument to promote development?
A/ Spare and shield B/ Inequality C/ Equality D/ Food aid from other countries
13. The following deals with differences between men and women in social, economic and political participation? A/ Gender B/ Sex C/ Gender equality D/ Gender bias

UNIT FOUR JUSTICE

1. Justice and Equality

Justice is an idea that related to fairness. Justice is concerned with fairness that governs the relationship between people. Justice is one way of differentiating what is right or wrong, what is fair or unfair and what is just or unjust actions. At higher level, justice involves the relationship between the government and the citizens. Some policies of government may not be fair to the people. Some people hurt others to enhance their own benefits. This shows unjust actions of people and government. In order to correct the unjust actions, people need to agree on what is fair and what is unfair.

Equity means trying to think of basic principles in order to correct unbalanced relationship. Equity is source of justice which allows fair judgment. *Unbalanced relationships* mean some groups may be excessively benefiting and others are hurting by the relationships. Sometimes, law creates such imbalances. In order to correct such imbalances, people have to think of basic principles that balance the relationship between the two groups.

2. Justice in Social Services

Social services are benefits that are given by the governments to the people such as education, health and public administration. Social services are very basic things that human beings need and everybody deserves to have the access of them. The government is able to deliver services by getting money from collecting taxes. All citizens pay taxes.

Sometimes, some groups are given more social service than other groups due to lack of equity in distribution of social service. If all citizens pay tax, they deserve equal access of social service that government provides. However, in some places more schools are built and students get better access of education. Some other students walk long distance to get access of education. Some students sit on dust and others sit on the floor when they learn some people are able to get better health care and others die due to lack of basic health care service. Since all citizens pay tax they should get equal access to social services. It is important to have equal access to education within a country in order to:

- Change the living conditions of the people
- Promote equality among citizens
- Contribute equally to the developments of our country
- Create the feeling of belonging and development among all citizens

- Strengthen the retaliating among citizens.

Having access to health care is very important since without health people cannot work or live. Some people have access to very sophisticated health care while others do not. This is not fair. Public administration includes giving licenses to business, keeping the security of the people and other service that people get from kebeles and woredas. For example: when person went to build house, he/she has to get permission from kebele. These services have to be equally accessible to all citizens since all citizens deserve social services.

3. **Struggling Against Injustice**

Struggle against in justice means an acting in such a way that your action promotes just and fairness to you and others. *Struggle against injustice* means opposing injustice. These can be done by respecting law of the country, supporting social procedures that promote just and supporting the fair and just distribution of economic and social benefits in the country.

Struggle against injustice also means becoming sensitive to acts of injustice. You should correct injustice. This means people should not be silent about acts of injustice that you deserve. People have to demand their rights and protect them. The opposition of injustices should not be through violent means. In doing so, people should ensure their rights peacefully and lawfully. For example: Nelson Mandela is a Nobel Prize winner and the first black president of South Africa who spent most of his struggle against in justice.

4. **The Justice System**

The justice system is a system that is designed to ensure the prevalence of justice. There are two foundations of justice: Moral and legal foundations.

A. Moral Foundation for Justice

Moral foundations for justice are based on the moral values and norms of the society. The values and norms are informal social laws that govern society and create a harmonious living situation in the society. The values and norms are not written as formal laws of the country. Example: Respecting elders.

The values and norms of the society are good foundations for justice in whom people decide about what is fair and unfair, what is good and bad or what is right and wrong.

B. Legal Foundation for Justice

Legal foundations for justice are legal principles that are considered as important to the given country like constitution, domestic laws and international laws.

I. Constitution

Constitution is a document that contains the principles which country governs the actions of the individuals and institutions in that country. Constitution sets the level of authority of the government, the transfer of power and the right of citizens.

II. Domestic Laws

Domestic laws are rules that made on the basic of a constitution and group people's relation in a country such as penal and civil laws.

Example: The Ethiopia penal code article 23 on crime states:

1. *A crime is an act which is prohibited and made punishable by law*
4. *A crime is punishable where court has found the crime proved and deserving of punishment.*

The Ethiopian civil code article 14 on freedom of thought states:

1. *Every person is free in think and to express his ideas*
2. *The only restriction which this liberty admits are those which are imposed by the respect for the rights of others, morality and the laws.*

III. International Conventions

International conventions are rules or principles that are accepted by nations as binding rules usually related to situations of the individual country. The International Convention on Human Rights adopted by the world conference on human rights in 1993 includes the statement:

“The human rights of women and of the girl-child are an inalienable integral and individual part of universal human rights. The equal and full participation of women in political, civil, economic, social, and cultural life at the national, regional and international levels, and the eradication of all forms of discrimination on grounds of sex are priority objectives of the international community.”

In the conventions on the rights of the child adopted in 1990, article 13 states:

1. *The child shall have right to freedom of expression; this right shall include freedom to seek, receive and impart information and ideas of all kinds regardless of frontiers, either orally, in writing or in print, in the form of art, or through any other media of the child's choice.*

These conventions are part of the Ethiopian legal system because article 9/ 4 of the FDRE constitution states: *All international agreements ratified by Ethiopia are an integral part of the law of land.*

❖ There are two broad categories of instruments of justice. These are:

A. The Legal Instruments of Justice

The legal instruments of justice include courts, ombudsman and human rights commission.

Courts are legal institutions that interpret laws. The courts take on cases and decide whether or not person or institution broke the law. In democratic countries, the courts protect the rights of citizens. In non-democratic countries, courts may protect the interests of the rulers. In order to protect the rights of citizens the courts need to be independent of the influence of government. Generally, the courts are responsibly to interpret the laws according to the constitution. The people who administer justice in courts are called **judges**.

In some countries, judges are elected by people. In others, federal or state president appoints judges. In Ethiopia, prime-minister nominates the judges of Federal Supreme Court to House of Peoples Representatives' which evaluates the candidates and approves the one selected by majority vote. Similarly, President of the state nominates some candidates for the State Supreme courts and the state council approves those who get the majority vote in the council. Therefore, the courts and judges are served as instruments of justice by interpreting the law and deciding who was right and wrong.

The human rights commission protects the human and democratic rights of citizens from abuse by the government. The **ombudsman** is government body that collects complaints from citizens and looks in to any mal-administration. On the other hand, human rights commission is an institution that collects cases of rights abuse and reports to the body concerned. It also exposes abuse to the public through mass-media.

B. The Traditional Instruments of Justice

The traditional instruments of justice are those instruments that traditionally established by the people. Such traditional instruments include the sharia court and court of elders.

The Sharia Courts is the Islamic principle and mainly governs social issues like marriage and inheritance.

The court of elders deals with settling disputes and resolving conflicts. The ruling of the courts is based on the values and norms of the people in that area. There are different courts of elders in different parts of Ethiopia. These are:

1. Bayto and chiqashum in Tigray
2. Buda and Makabanto in Afar

3 Yezemed dagna, Chiqashum, Yegobez Aleqa, and Abat in Amhara

A. *Yezemed dagna* is the family arbitrator who settles disputes in the community.

B. *Chiqashum* is a village chief or the administrators of locality but not elected by the community (Undemocratic one).

C. *Yegobez Aleqa* is chief of the strong or a military leader who maintains peace and order in the community.

D. Abat is fathers who exercise the local judicial functions.

4. Yaaii Jaarsaa or Jaarsummaa, Gumi- Gayo, and Luba council in Oromo.

A. *Gumi- Gayo* is assembly of representatives of entire society who is lawmaking body.

B. *Luba council* is representative of locality who issue new laws.

5. Joburas in Agnuak.

6. *Yejoka or Gordana* is a people representative who has power to enact law in the Guraghe.

7. *Samugnet* is a local council who is composed of elderly people to make laws in Kaficho.

8. Awachia or Isa in Wolayta.

9. *Maaga and Huduga* is the assembly of the local elders who settle disputes and conflict among Gamo Goffa people.

5. Justice in Taxation

Tax is a payment by citizens of a country to the government. This payment is made because the government provides security, social and economic services to the people. In levying taxes, government has to be fair as in all other things. People with a low income pay relatively lower taxes. People with higher incomes pay more taxes. Every citizen who enjoys the services from the government should pay taxes. Paying taxes is a way for everyone to contribute to the development process of their country and a way through which they could develop a sense of belonging to their country.

However, this does not mean that all citizens pay the same amount of tax. **Evasion of taxation** is a major problem where citizens have to pay right amount of tax and it affects the development of the countries. **Contraband** is an attempt to bring in or take out of the country commodities without paying the regarded taxes to the government. People engaged in contraband carry out an illegal trade and avoid paying taxes, hiding the goods from the government and passing the through borders. This affects the country's well-being, any concerned citizen has to avoid activities of contraband and expose those who engage in this mal-practice.

Review Questions on Unit Four:

I. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:

1. Which of the following is not the legal foundation of justice?
A. Constitution B. Norms and values C. International laws D. Domestic laws
2. Equality of women and men in terms of access to education and opportunity is referred to as
A. Political equality B. Gender equality C. Cultural equality D. Economic equality
3. Which of the following is the traditional instrument of justice?
A. Court of elders B. Ombudsman C. Anti-corruption commission D. Ethics commission
4. The system that is designed to ensure the prevalence of justice is called
A. Economic system B. Democratic system C. Justice system D. Political system
5. A process of trying to think about basic principles in order to correct unbalanced relationship is known as
A. Justice B. Equity C. Equality D. Rule of law
6. Who was a noble prize winner and the first black president of South Africa who spent most of his life struggling against injustice?
A. Thabo Mbeki B. Mahatma Ghandi C. Nelson Mandela D. Jacob Zuma
7. Which of the following deals with settling disputes and resolving conflicts among society?
A. Legal courts B/ Court of Sharia C/ Court of elders D/ Human Rights Commission
8. Struggle against injustice means an acting in such a way that your action promotes just and fairness to you and others.
A/ False B/ True
9. Courts are legal institutions that interpret laws.
A/ True B/ False

IV. Fill appropriate answers in the blank apace:

10. A government body that collects complaints from the citizens and looks in to any mal-administration is_____.
11. A payment by the citizens of a country to the government is_____.
12. An attempt to bring in and take out of the country commodities without paying taxes to the government is_____.
13. The people who administer justice in courts are called_____.

UNIT FIVE PATRIOTISM

1. Citizenship and Patriotism

Citizenship means belonging to a state. *Citizenship* is a legal and political membership of a state. *Citizen* is a person who belongs to state. In a democracy, citizens have the same basic rights, duties and responsibilities such as the right to vote and to be elected. There are different ways of getting citizenship like *birth place*, *blood relationship* and *naturalization*. Example:

1. If someone born in USA, he/she would get American citizen by birth place.
2. If someone is born in Kenya but to Ethiopian parents, he or she would get Ethiopian citizenship because of blood relation.
3. If you live in USA for many years, you may get American citizenship by the naturalization.

In a democracy, men and women, the rich and the poor and people of different colour all have the same basic right. This is called **universal citizenship**. This was not true in the past. Example: Only men enjoyed citizenship but women, slaves and aliens did not have citizenship in an Athenian democracy. Blacks and women did not have American citizenship until the beginning of 20th century in USA.

Patriotism and citizenship are related to each other. Patriotism means to be pride in the achievements and culture of one's country; respect for national symbols such as the national flag and anthem. Patriotism also means placing common good above personal interest. Patriotism means showing positive and supportive attitude of citizens to their country. Example; citizens die to protect their country from in war time. Citizens who defend their country from enemies are heroes and heroines such as Abebe Aregay like Ethiopians fought at the battle of Adwa. This is one form of patriotism.

Those who work hard to increase productivity poverty are patriots. Scientists who invent new medicine or machines are also patriots like Dr. Akililu Lemma, who invented medicine to cure Bilharzias from endod plant. Ethiopian Athletes who won Olympic gold medals are also patriots like Derartu Tulu, Kenenisa Bekele, Haile Gebresilassie and others.

The new perspective of patriotism includes:

- Respecting the law of the country
- Tolerating diversity and

- Respecting the others right.

Patriotism and Chauvinism

Chauvinism is a belief that one group of peoples is superior to others. Chauvinism is excessive and blind patriotism that associated with the exaggerated belief that one's nation is superior to others. These war-loving characters are not patriotism. Hitler was chauvinistic leader. During Second World War, Hitler invaded other European countries because he believed that Germans were superior to other countries. These kinds of leaders are war-lovers (war-mongers) who lead their people to war.

Flags are symbols to represent an organization (such as football club) or a country. Most flags are rectangular but some may be triangular or square. Flags represent the history and culture of its people. According to article 3/ 2 of the FDRE constitution, *The National Emblem on the flag shall reflect the hope of the nations, nationalities and peoples as well as religious community of Ethiopia to live together in equality and unity.*

Today, the flag representing Ethiopia is known by the community of nations in the world. So, the name Ethiopia and its flag are synonymous. The Ethiopian flag is permanently hoisted in AU and UN headquarters. The Ethiopian flag also hoisted in compounds of Ethiopians embassies in countries where diplomatic mission exists. It is customary to see the Ethiopian flag flying in compounds of government establishments, private organizations and schools during the day. On occasions, streets and buildings are ornamented with flags in honour of national holidays and celebrations. Therefore, the flags can be seen as a source of pride and unity of people.

2. Objectivity in Ethiopian History

The most Ethiopian history writers give much attention to the role of kings and less attention to the contribution of Nations, Nationalities and Peoples of Ethiopia. In the past, the wisdom and contributions of kings were magnified while the roles of peoples undermined. History has to be written to reflect the role of all members of society. This is called **objectivity of history**. The history which undermines the contribution of people lacks objectivity.

Some writers wrote history of their own religious groups or exaggerated the contribution of their own ethnic groups. We need to write history considering the contributions of Nations, Nationalities and Peoples of Ethiopia. The history of Ethiopia is the history of different group of

people who speak different languages and have different religions. Ethiopia has been the symbol of freedom and independence because of the sacrifice made by its people at the battle of Adwa in Africa. The victory at Adwa (1896) shows the contribution of Ethiopia people as patriots to defend the independence of the country. About 100,000 people from all regions of the country fought at the battle of Adwa. Such common efforts have brought unity among the peoples of Ethiopia. The peoples of Ethiopia have developed a common identity in their long history. The people share common cultural identifies such as *hospitality and national pride*. Thus, knowing the true history of Ethiopia helps to develop patriotic attitudes.

3. Duties of a Patriot

The major duty of a patriot is promoting the common good. **The public interest** is things which are beneficial to all or most citizens in a community. This may be shared resources, common understandings and issues of general interest or benefit to the whole community such as peace and cultural heritage. Acting to promote the common good is a quality of a patriot. This requires high standards of Ethics.

A person with high standards of Ethics thinks about what is good and bad or right and wrong. Some of the major duties of patriotic citizens are *keeping domestic peace and security, tolerating differences, treating others fairly, fighting against terrorism, keeping state secrets and working to promote development*. There is a conflict of interests between the public and private interests.

Terrorism is illegal use of force by a person or organized group to promote their selfish interests against people or property. Terrorists do not care who they kill. The terrorists to carry out:

- Illegal actions that involve force
- Actions to frighten or force people or governments
- Actions committed to support political objectives.

It is duty of citizens to keep the peace and the security of our country. Terrorism leads to insecurity of our country and lack of peace. We need peace and security to promote development. Fighting against terrorism is one of duties of patriotic citizens. People all over the world are divided into different groups based on their religion, gender, age race, wealth or language. It is important to treat others fairly and equally. **Discrimination** is treating some group of people in a good way and another group of people in a bad way. **Prejudice** is an unfair opinion that formed without evidence or knowledge. This kind of unfair treatment can lead to

hatred and conflict. Patriotic citizens tolerate diversity. Respect and tolerance are good ways of handling cultural, racial, religious and others differences. Negative attitude towards others and lack of tolerance have led to people being treated unfairly. For example:

- ✓ African Americans were mistreated in the United States because of negative attitudes towards black people.
- ✓ Thousands of people were killed in Burundi and Rwanda as a result of negative attitudes and lack of tolerance –*Hutu and Tutsi* clans.

4. Patriotism and the Fight Against Poverty

Ethiopia is a poor country which suffers from the impact of poverty. In Ethiopia, there are millions of people are not educated, have no access to hospitals, clean water, electricity and telephone services. There are not enough roads in the country. So, most of the people used donkeys and mules for transportation. People walk long distances on foot. These are characteristics of poverty and backwardness. Almost half of the people in Ethiopia are unable to eat three times a day many parents are unable to provide their family with proper clothing. People who live in this way can be stay in **absolute poverty**.

Some developed countries have a lot of income. Some people in these countries have a very small income compared to others. Some people have things such as a television and refrigerator while others do not. People who lack these kinds of things live in **relative poverty**. Countries call patriots to work hard in order to abolish poverty and backwardness. Citizen who fight against poverty are role models. In the past, many patriots fought against the enemies of Ethiopia. Now, Ethiopia needs patriots to fight against poverty which is our common enemy. As a patriotic citizen, people expected to have family planning and participate to keep the environment protected, clean and safe to live in.

5. Voluntarism

Voluntarism means giving free or voluntary services to achieve a goal to benefit a society or community. Voluntary is based on the will of those involved in serving others. **Volunteering** is based on actions of people who want to help others for no payment. Volunteers can also give money to associations that help the needy. People who have similar goals came from voluntary association and work together to meet a common goal.

Voluntary work is a very important to solve social problems. People who need or seek some help include *street children, people living with HIV/AIDS or children who have no parents*. The government alone cannot solve all kinds of problems. You can play a significant role in serving your community and give support to people with disabilities and illness. There many people who help others out of goodness. For example: Abebech Gobena children's Care and Development Organization, Medan Acts Project in Arba Minch and soon.

❖ ሀገሪ ለእኔ ምን ሠራች አትበል፤ እኔ ለሀገሪ ምን ሠራሁ በል፡፡

(ጆን ኤፍ ክኔዲ)

❖ Ask not what your country can do for you: Ask what you can do for your country!!

(John F. Kennedy)

Review Questions on Unit Five:

I. Write TRUE if the statement is correct and FALSE if the statement is incorrect:

1. People like Abebech Gobena are patriots because they support other citizens.
2. Flags are symbols to represent a country or an organization.
3. Citizen is a legal and political membership of a state.

II. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:

4. Which one is a belief that one group of people is superior to others?
A. Chauvinism B. Acceptance C. Prejudice D. Patriotism
5. The history of Ethiopia is the history of its
A/ Ruling class and monarchs C/ Powerful kings and princes
B/ Tyrant and dictator rulers D/ Nations, nationalities and peoples
6. Andargachew was born from Ethiopian mother and Kenyan father in Nairobi. He can get Ethiopian citizenship through
A. Blood relationship B. Birth place C. Naturalization D. Law
7. Which one the following is an illegal use of force by a person on or an organized group to promote their selfish interests against people or property?
A/ Corruption B/ Terrorism C/ Drug abuse D/ Contraband
8. Which one the following is not among duties of patriots?
A/ Keeping domestic peace and security C/ Treating others fairly,
B/ Tolerating differences D/ Promoting personal interest

III. Fill the appropriate answer for the following questions:

9. History has to be written to reflect the role of all members of society. This is called_____.
10. Giving free services to achieve a goal to benefit a society or community_____.
11. Treating some group of people in a good way and another group of people in a bad way is _____.
12. In a democracy, man and women, the rich and the poor and people of different colour all have the same basic right. This is called _____.
13. Some people have things such as a television and refrigerator while others do not. People who lack these kinds of things live in _____.
14. Things which are beneficial to all or most citizens in a community referred to as_____

UNIT SIX RESPONSIBILITY

1. What is Responsibility?

Responsibility can be defined as having duty of looking after someone or something and taking the blame if things go wrong. Responsibility can be personal or group.

A. Personal Responsibilities

Personal responsibilities are those which a person is doing for his own good and for the good of society. This may lead to social acceptance for all other responsibilities you have in society. Every person has different roles to play and perform different activities in society. At home, as a member of family; you have some tasks to do such as doing homework, studying and helping with household activities. These are personal responsibilities of students. Your parents have personal responsibility to provide clothing, books and moral supports towards you in order to make you a good student and citizen.

When you are in school, you have different types of responsibilities. School is a place where learning rules and regulation set by the school administration to govern the behavior of students. Personal responsibility in the school compound includes respecting classmates and other students, obeying orders from teachers and other staffs, or keeping the school property free from damage. In the community, students have responsibility to actively participate in a monthly or weekly sanitation program and not to misbehave on the road while traveling from and to school.

B. Group Responsibilities

Group responsibilities are responsibility that people have towards a group they belong to and responsibility shared among all group members. Group responsibilities are related to personal responsibility. One who fulfills his/her personal responsibilities should have no problem in accomplishing his/her group responsibilities. As member of the family, you contribute to the wellbeing of the family. The group responsibilities of students at home and in the school include:

- Keeping family property properly
- Ensuring smooth teaching learning process
- Raising HIV/AIDS awareness among students as the member of HIV/AIDS club.

❖ **Source of Responsibility**

There many types of responsibilities that raise from different sources such as promises, appointments, occupation, moral principles, citizenship and law.

- **Promises:** When you make promise, you have responsibility to keep it from friends and others.
- **Appointment:** Making an appointment imposes the responsibility on you to appear on time. Example: When a teacher gives you homework, you have responsibly to complete the work.
- **Occupation:** Different occupations give raise to different responsibilities for example teachers are responsible for teaching students properly. Engineers have the responsibility for designing and constructing strong roads and buildings which serve for long period.
- **Customs and Traditions:** You are responsible for respecting the customs and traditions of the particular society. Example: Allowing old men to sit on the bus.
- **Law:** you have legal responsibility not to break law. Example: All citizens have to pay tax.
- **Moral principle:** In societies, there are behaviors which are considered as good or bad, right or wrong. Example: Honesty and truthfulness are accepted as good behavior. Telling lies is bad behavior. As a student, you must not copy exam answer from other student. This is dishonest behavior.

2. Personal, Social and Constitutional Responsibilities

Personal responsibilities of students are closely related to doing well in their studies. So, students have to listen attentively to teacher and actively participate in class or listen to classmates when they express their views. At home, students have personal responsibilities to:

- ❖ Respect their parents and
- ❖ Keep themselves, belongings and room clean and tidy.

Different people have different responsibilities. A teacher, nurse, farmer and factory worker do not have the same responsibilities. The nurse has a responsibility to take care of patients and the farmer is responsible to take care of his farm and animal. Different occupations determine the type and extent of personal and social responsibilities required. A person can have many responsibilities. Generally, to be responsible means to behave in a proper way under different circumstances. You have to take care yourself and think about the consequences of your own

actions. This may include showing respect to the privacy and the property of others which is part of personal responsibilities

Social responsibility means doing things which help society. This may require making personal interests subordinate to those of society. If you always promote personal interests but not social interests, you will become selfish. Therefore, you need to keep a balance between personal interests and the social interests. In some circumstances, people have to give priority to the community interest. As a citizen, people have also constitutional responsibilities. You have responsibility not to violate the constitution and other laws of the country. This may include respecting the languages or religions, responsibility to defend and promote the values of democracy. The respect to the rights of others upholding of tolerance and diversity are taken as fulfilling constitution responsibilities as a citizen.

3. Natural Resources and Our Historical and Cultural Heritages

We live in an environment that supports our life. In our environment, there are natural resources on which we depend for our living. Natural resources include plants (flora), animals (fauna), rivers, lakes and forests as well as minerals like gold and oil are found under the surface of earth. In our country, only some are destroyed due to uncaring activities of the people. We have to use resources in a responsible way in order to protect and preserve the environment. We have to preserve forests and replant when trees are cut down. Ethiopia suffers from repeated drought and famine because the forests have been destroyed. One of our responsibilities is to protect and preserve the natural resource of Ethiopia. Caring for natural resources can advance the development of our country.

Some families in Ethiopia celebrate Christmas in the ways that Europeans and Americans do. People decorate fir tree in their homes. This means everything's looks beautiful. Families in Europe and America do this for generation to give respect has to be given for the resources to ensure that nothing is destroyed. The FDRE constitution in article 92(4) states *Government and citizens shall have the duty to protect the environment*. Our historical or cultural heritage has been built up over a very long time. For example: the Konso have settlements is part of our cultural heritage. Konso have wonderful terracing walls made of stone to control erosion of farm lands. UNESCO has rewarded them for their unique efforts. The heritages of Ethiopia are:

❖ *The Monuments of Axum*

- ❖ *The Monolithic rock churches of Lalibela*
- ❖ *The castles of Gondar, and*
- ❖ *The caves of Sheik Hussein and Sof Umer.*

Our heritages belong to all Ethiopians. You have to protect heritages from destruction. Tourism helps to develop the handcrafts and industry. People engaged in wood work, painting and stone carving sell their crafts to tourists and make a living. In Ethiopia, tourism is a good source of income for those who develop such skills.

4. Responsibility to Combat HIV/AIDS

HIV stands for Human Immuno Deficiency Virus. **AIDS** stands for Acquired Immuno Deficiency Syndrome. *AIDS* is sexual transmitted disease which has been spread thought the world and killed millions so far. People living in towns, cities and country side are affected by HIV/AIDS. It creates serious health and social problems especially for poor countries like Ethiopia. As a citizen, you have to care of yourself and also help other to avoid HI/AIDS.

A person infected with HIV first and eventually he/she becomes ill with AIDS. Some people are unaware as to how HIV/AIDS is transmitted. HIV/AIDS spread among those who inject drugs and have unprotected sex with many partners. The HIV/AIDS club has the responsibility to teach students how to avoid the disease. Blood test helps to find out whether or not you have the Virus. Victims of HIV/AIDS need your support and not discriminated by others. People cannot catch HIV/AIDS through: *Sitting, shaking hands, eating food, using toilet, saliva, tear and sleeping together with patient.* If any of your friends have HIV/AIDS, they are still your friends. You have to avoid stigma and discrimination which do not help to stop the disease. It is immoral and illegal to spread HIV/AIDS. As citizen, you have the responsibility to help victims. Although you should avoid touching blood if a HIV/AIDS victim has a cut.

“Avoid sex before marriage!!”

አለመኖር እና እየኖሩ አለመሥራት እኩል ናቸው!! (ሶቅራጥስ)

Review Questions on Unit Six:

I. Say true if the statement is correct and false if the statement is incorrect:

1. Group responsibilities are responsibility that people have towards a group they belong to and responsibility shared among all group members.
2. Natural resources include plants, animals, rivers, lakes, and minerals like gold are found under the surface of earth.
3. People can catch HIV/AIDS through sitting, shaking hands, eating food, using toilet, saliva, tear and sleeping together with patient.
4. Responsibility can be defined as having duty of looking after someone or something and taking the blame if things go wrong.
5. The heritages of Ethiopia are the Monuments of Axum, the Monolithic rock churches of Lalibela, the castles of Gondar, forests and the caves of Sheik Hussein.

II. Match column "B" with column "A" with appropriate meaning of words:

- | <u>A</u> | <u>B</u> |
|---------------------------|---|
| 6. Promises | A/ Behaviors which are considered as good or bad, right or wrong |
| 7. Appointments | B/ Legal responsibility of citizens on any matter of the country |
| 8. Occupations | C/ People are responsible for respecting norms and vales of the society |
| 9. Customs and traditions | D/ Teachers are responsible for teaching students properly |
| 10. Laws | E/ The responsibility to appear on time |
| 11. Moral principles | F/ Keeping contract from friends and others |

III. Fill in the space provided for the following questions:

12. From the term HIV AIDS, the letters:
 - A. H stands for _____
 - B. I stands for _____
 - C. V stands for _____
 - D. A stands for _____
 - E. I stands for _____
 - F. D stands for _____
 - G. S stands for _____.
13. Mention three methods to protect oneself from HIV AIDS:
 - A. _____
 - B. _____
 - C. _____.
14. List at least the causes transmission of HIV AIDS from one person to another person:
 - A. _____
 - B. _____
 - C. _____
 - D. _____.

UNIT SEVEN INDUSTRIOUSNESS

1. Work Hard and Be on Time

The purpose of work is producing something useful that makes life better. All kinds of work should be respected. *Blue collar workers* are those people who involved in manual work or labor which requires lot of energy. Example: Factory workers. *White collar workers* are those who work in non-manual jobs and in offices. *Pink-color workers* those who are heavily dominated by women such as nurse, waiters, flight attendants, child care workers and household servants. Work can be very satisfying if you do it well. It is not just about money. Example: A doctor or nurse very satisfied when patient gets better. A builder is satisfied when he/she sees the finished house. A hair dresser is happy when he /she sends customer happy away. Respect for work also means being on time. This is **punctuality**. *Career* is the skilled work that you develop over a long period. Example: Teachers, Doctors, Engineer and so forth.

2. The Importance of Work

In order to have things that you need want, you have to work. **Needs** are the necessities for survival such as foods, clothing and shelter. **Wants** are requirements to better our lives and provide comfort but we do not need. Work is very important both for the person who is working and for everybody who benefits from the fruit of the work. You also should be proud of your work. Reward for a job Well-done is getting job satisfaction. This is called **self- fulfillment**. After long hours of works, you have to take rest. This is good for health and it helps to be energetic and ready for the next work. You can also take a vacation or rest for a few days to enjoy yourself. This is called *spare time or leisure time*.

3. Economic Systems

An economic system is a system by which we produce and distribute the commodities and services that we need in life. These include goods (like food) or services (like telecommunications, banks, hospitals, schools and so forth). The products which we need and want in life are called **demands**.

Supply is resource we use to satisfy our demands. Our demands are unlimited but the supply of what we need and want is limited, particularly resources are scarce. Therefore, the way to balance demands and supply is done through the economic system.

The categories of economic system:

There are three categories of economic system. These are:

1. Command or Planned Economic system

The decision on what is going to be produced and how it is going to be distributed are made centrally by the government. In other words, the government decides what will be produced, who will produce and how it will be distributed among the people. For example: Socialist states such as Russia.

2. Free-market Economic System

The freedom of producing and distributing goods and services belongs to the individuals or sellers and buyers. Any individual can produce and sell the goods and services that he/she believes will earn him/her a good reward.

3. Mixed Economic System

The mixture of the two economic systems in which individuals decide what to produce and how it is distributed and government also enters into the market when there is inflation.

However, the government has a part in deciding what to produce and how to distribute it. Hence, priorities are given to services that are essential to people. Government offers incentives for people to invest in industries that will benefit the country. For example: Ethiopia.

❖ Globalization

Globalization is a process by which the people of the world share similar cultures and consume goods and services produced in different parts of the world. Today, the world is coming closer to each other due to development of transportation and communication technology. And people share lots of ideas and products. Example: A young man living in Africa wears trousers, T-shirts and shoes made in China, Europe and USA. Globalization has both positive and negative impacts. The fact that people have more choice to consume products is a positive impact of globalization. However, because of globalization; some cultures are perishing. This is a negative impact of globalization.

4. Work Ethics

Work Ethics is a generally accepted guideline for the wrong and right behavior on the work place. Work Ethics includes the following principles or good qualities:

- I. Punctuality** means arriving at work on time. You are paid for your time.
- II. Honesty** means spending working hours and resources totally in work. Some people spend too much time talking to their friends over tea and coffee. Taking things like pens or paper from the office is dishonest.

- III. **Willingness to learn** means understanding the way things are done at work place and trying to do it better. Any experienced person learns new things as time passes in order to do better jobs.
- IV. **Initiative** means being prepared to do the work always without told to do it. Initiative helps to get more work done.
- V. **Loyalty** is faithful to a private person to whom fidelity is due. It is important always to support your employer and do what is best for the growth of the organization.
- VI. **Maximizing productivity** means the ability to do high quality work faster and efficiently. Some workers produce good quality but they are slow. Others work quickly but the quality of the work is poor.

Generally, Ethiopia is one of the backward or under-developed countries because of the low level of work Ethics. We have to work very hard that is based in work Ethics.

❖ ካልተሳፈሩት ቶሎ ተሸቀዳድሞ፤

❖ ጊዜ ታክሲ አይደለም አይጠብቅም ቆሞ፡፡



❖ **Time is the Most Precious Resource!!!**

Review Questions on Unit Seven:

I. Say true if the statement is correct and false if the statement is incorrect:

1. An economic system is a system by which we produce and distribute the commodities and services that we need in life.
2. The purpose of work is producing something useful that makes life better.
3. Globalization is a process by which the people of the world share similar cultures and consuming goods and services produced in different parts of the world.
4. *Job* is the skilled work that you develop over a long period.
5. Reward of a job well-done for getting job satisfaction is called self- fulfillment.

II. Match column "B" with column "A" with appropriate meaning of words:

A

B

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 6. Punctuality | A /Spending working hours and resources totally in work |
| 7. Honesty | B/ Arriving at work on time |
| 8. Willingness to learn | C/ Doing high quality work faster and efficiently |
| 9. Initiative | D/ Being prepared to do the work always without told to do it |
| 10. Loyalty | E/ Doing what is best for the growth of the organization |
| 11. Maximizing productivity | F/ Understanding the way things are done at work place |

III. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:

12. Which of the following is economic system in which the government decides what will be produced, who will produce and how it will be distributed among the people?
A/ Mixed economic system C/ Command or planned economic system
B/ Free-market economic system D/ Democratic-socialism economic system
13. Which of the following are those people who involved in manual work or labor which requires lot of energy?
A/ Blue collar workers C/ Yellow collar workers
B/ Pink-color workers D/ White collar workers
14. Which of the following are requirements to better our lives and provide comfort but we do need?
A/ Demands B/ Wants C/ Supplies D/ Needs
15. Which of the following is a generally accepted the guideline for wrong and right behavior on work place?
A/ Environmental Ethics C/ Work Ethics
B/ Developmental Ethics D/ Normative Ethics

UNIT EIGHT SELF-RELIANCE

1. What is Self-reliance?

Self-reliance is the ability to support and take care of yourself. It is the ability to make decisions independently. We cannot be completely self-reliant. So, self-reliance does not show complete independence. Sometimes, we need support from others. Example: Students borrow books from classmates and get support from parents and others. If you are not hard work to gain more knowledge and skills, you will be able to be dependent on others. Hard working would make you a self-reliant person when you complete studies.

❖ How do people develop self-reliance? The ways to develop the sense of self-reliance are:

1st, Self-knowledge: You have to know yourself. There is a proverb which says: “*Knowing others is good: Knowing yourself is true wisdom.*” It is important to know your qualities, capacities and interests because it helps to make good choices. You have to know your weaknesses too.

2nd, Self-respect: Self-respect is also important because it helps to develop self-reliance. Self-respect is accepting oneself as he/ she. You respect yourself because you like yourself that is not depend on success or failure. A person, who lacks self-reliance, cannot take initiative and fails to benefit society. This is because he/she cannot understand the good qualities of him/herself.

3rd, Respecting others: You need to respect yourself and want others to respect your views and work. The other people also want the same. Hence, respecting others opinion and ideas helps to live and work with others on good terms. Sayings related to self-respect and respecting others:

- ❖ *A man who does not trust himself can never really trust anyone else.*
- ❖ *A man who does not respect himself can never really respect others.*
- ❖ *If you want to be respected, you must respect yourself.*
- ❖ *Respect others, others will respect you.*

2. Dependency

Dependency is a bad habit which weakens ability to stand on two feet. *Dependency* is a belief that people or groups cannot solve their own problems without outside help. Dependency could result in receiving help in the form of aid. Example: A beggar who lives in the help of others is dependent. Some people are strong and capable of working but do not want to do so. The disabled people are members of the community are physical impaired due to natural or man-made causes. This makes them dependent. But, disabled are the productive and self-radiant if the proper support from the community and the government provided.

A food aid does not help people to be self-reliant. But it saves lives of poor countries if there is a drought. Hence, it is better to help people to be self-reliant if it is possible. Having good self-esteem is important since it helps you to become independent. Self refers to you yourself. Esteem means that something is valuable. **Self-esteem** is about how much you value yourself and how important you think you are. Self-esteem is how you see yourself and how you feel about your achievements. It is not about thinking you are perfect because you need to recognize your weaknesses and improving way of them. Thus, you are self-confidence; you want to do many things successfully. Some of the characteristics of dependency are: *Loss of self-esteem, loss of political will and belief in outside help.*

3. Decision Making

Decision is a choice that people make about something after thinking several possibilities. *Decision making* means thinking about alternatives and choosing the best option. We all make decisions every day. For example: Decisions to study, to play football or computer game, to watch Television and so forth. As students, you all have to study hard in order to get good results which help to be promoted to the next grade. If you make late decisions, you may be less successful. *Decision making steps:*

1. Identify the problems you want to solve. Then, think of the way to solve it.
2. Write different ways of solving the problem. Think of possible solutions. Ask friends, parents and teachers and get more ideas before you make a decision.
3. Try to see outcome of each choice. Look the advantages and disadvantages of each choice.
4. Choose the best alternative. You have to choose the alternative that matches your goal.
5. Put your decision in to action. Once you have made decision then take action. Do not waste time.
6. Evaluate the outcomes of your decision. Was it successful? Now move on and plan what to do next.

Make decision independently based on your own goals and interests that is free from others influences. Decision making should consider the capacity, interest and goals of yourself.

❖ የማያውቅ፤ አለማወቁንም የማያውቅ እርሱ ሞኝ ነውና እርሳው፤

❖ የማያውቅ ነገር ግን አለማወቁን የሚያውቅ እርሱ ተኝቷልና ቀስቅሰው፤

❖ የሚያውቅ ነገር ግን አለማወቁን የማያውቅ እርሱ ህፃን ነውና አስተምረው፤

❖ የሚያውቅ፤ አለማወቁንም የሚያውቅ እርሱ ጠቢብ ነውና ተከተለው፡፡(Self-knowledge)

Review Questions on Unit Eight:

I. Say true if the statement is correct and false if the statement is incorrect:

1. Self-reliance does not show complete independence.
2. Decision making should consider the capacity, interest and goals of yourself.
3. Dependency is a bad habit which weakens ability to stand on two feet.
4. Decision making is a choice that people make about something after thinking several possibilities.
5. Decision means thinking about alternatives and choosing the best option.
6. Self-reliance is about how much you value yourself and how important you think you are.

II. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:

7. The proverb which says "*Knowing others is good: Knowing yourself is true wisdom*" is related to

A/ Respecting others B/ Self-respect C/ Self-knowledge D/ Self-awareness

8. Which of the following is correct step of decision making?

- a. Put your decision in to action.
- b. Evaluate the outcomes of your decision.
- c. Identify the problems you want to solve.
- d. Write different ways of solving the problem.
- e. Choose the best alternative.
- f. Try to see outcome of each choice.

A/ a. c. d. e. f. b C/ c. f. d. b. a. e

B/ c. d. f. e. a. b D/ a. d. c. f. b. e

9. Which of the following is not the characteristic of dependency?

A/ Loss of self-esteem C/ Loss of political will

B/ belief in outside help D/ Take initiative to do things

10. Which of the following is not the way to develop self-reliance?

A/ Dependency C/ Self-respect

B/ Respecting others D/ Self-knowledge

UNIT NINE SAVING

1. Saving and Extravagance

Saving is the process of keeping something for the future and for the time of emergency. For example: Most people save to buy car and build house. These are big items that require a lot of money. Save money today, then one day to fulfill your dreams. Save for emergencies, things that you expect that will happen in life. For example: In order to treat and care of yourself or families during unexpected sickness. Avoid buying extravagant items. It is good to celebrate wedding but not good to spend all savings on wedding ceremony by borrowing a lot of money. In Ethiopia, practices like Teskar and religious festivities require extravagant expenditure. Teskar leads to debt. Spending excessive amount of money on funeral when a person passes away is also extravagant practice. This is not good because people face problems when they pay back money.

2. Planning and Saving

Planning means to work out what you need to do, step by step, in order to reach a goal. Planning helps people to make the best use of resources. It is also important to plan one's family. **Family planning** means limiting the number of children we want to have so that better take care of them. Plan of family enables to use resource to satisfy the needs of family. Example: small children are available within income but not lot children. The purpose of learning to plan and to save is to develop the habit of living within the limits of your income. Match your life style to what you earn and avoid wasting your resources and of those your family.

3. Money as a Source of Wealth

Money is a medium of exchange. *Bartering* is the means of exchange of goods with other goods before introduction of paper money. **Wealth** is the total amount of money and property that a person owns. During their lives, people accumulate wealth through their efforts over many years. It grows over time but not something that comes suddenly. Accumulating wealth is possible when you work in a continuous way. Wealth accumulates over time. So, we have to use the money we earn wisely to achieve our goals. Thus, it is important to use money wisely and work hard to make money. Generally, talking about saving is not only talking about money but also save your time, energy, water, electricity and other resources as well.

❖ **Time is Golden!!!**

Review Questions on Unit Nine:

I. Say true if the statement is correct and false if the statement is incorrect:

2. Saving is the process of keeping for the time of something future and emergency.
3. Teskar is one of traditional practices that lead to debt.
4. Planning means to work out what you need to do, step by step, in order to reach a goal.
5. Family planning means increasing the number of children we want to have so that better take care of them.
6. Accumulating wealth is something that comes suddenly.
7. Salt bar (Amole chew) is the means of exchange of goods with other goods before introduction of paper money.
8. Wealth is the total amount of money and property that a person owns.
9. Talking about saving is talking only about money.
10. It is good to celebrate wedding through spending all savings on wedding ceremony by borrowing a lot of money.
11. The purpose of learning to plan and to save is to develop the habit of living within the limits of your income.
12. Spending excessive amount of money on funeral when a person passes away is not extravagant practice.

II. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:

13. Which of the following is not purpose of saving?
A/ Buying big items like car C/ Celebrating wedding ceremony
B/ Building house D/ Treating sickness illness
14. Planning helps to
A/ Use our resources properly C/ Waste what we have once
B/ Have a lot of children D/ depend on food aid from outside country
15. Which of the following is not traditional practice that affect saving habit in Ethiopia?
A/ Funeral ceremony C/ Family planning
B/ Religious dogmatism D/ Wedding ceremony

UNIT TEN ACTIVE COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION

1. The Meaning of Community Participation

Community is a group of people live together in the form of villages, towns and cities in a certain geographical area. The members of community belong to different associations like iddir, mahiber or kebele work together to make life better. Such associations survive because of the work of members of the community. This is called *community participation*.

Community participation is focused on actions that have an economic, political and social impact. Thus, schools, kebele, HIV/AIDS club, football team need or require different activities from membership. This is called *active community participation*. The active participation of the community benefits all members of the community. When everybody takes party, there are healthy relations among the members of community. This is for common good.

There are different types of community participation:

A. **Political Participation** means political activities that as a citizen you have to take part in like discussing public issues, attending political meetings, voting, and lobbying, persuading or protesting government.

B. **Social Participation** is to act for development and involvement in the fight against social problems such as crime, poverty, HIV/ADS, drug abuse and corruption.

Drug contributes to spread of HIV/ADS.

2. The Role of Civic Society in Community Participation

Civic societies are voluntary and non-governmental organizations (NGOS) which set up and run by private citizen who want to contribute to community development. The organizations are not business and do not make profit. Members do not join for personal benefit but to improve life of the community. These include women's associations, clubs, charity organizations, trade unions, self-help associations, youth associations, the disabled and visually impaired associations and Red Cross society. The role of these organizations is to achieve their goals for the members and the community. These associations must be legal and must be registered by the government. These all are important to solve the problems in our country.

Review Questions on Unit Ten:

I. Say true if the statement is correct and false if the statement is incorrect:

1. Political participation is act for development like involvement in the fight against crime, poverty, HIV/ADS, drug abuse and corruption.
2. The civic associations must be legal and must be registered by the government.
3. Participation of the community benefits all members of the community.
4. Voting is one of examples of political participation.
5. Community participation is a group of people live together in certain geographical area who shares resources and ideas with one another.
6. Involvement of citizens in economic, political and social aspects of life in the community is called active community participation.
7. Women's associations, clubs, charity organizations, trade unions, self-help associations, youth associations, and Red Cross society are not parts of civic societies.
8. Civic societies are non-governmental organizations which set up and run by private citizen who want to contribute to community development.
9. Civic societies are business and making profit.
10. Associations like iddir, mahiber or kebele work together to make life better is called community participation.

II. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:

1. Which of the following is not an essential element of community?
A/ Cities B/ Village C/ Towns D/ Country
2. Social participation involves all of the following except one. Which one?
A/ Fighting corruption C/ Supporting crime
B/ Fighting bad behavior D/ Opposing drug abuse
3. Political participation does not include
A/ Attending political meeting C/ Discussing public issues
B/ Contacting public officials D/ Engaging on planting trees
4. Civic societies are A/ Political organization B/ Profit making associations
 C/ Voluntary organization D/ Benefit seeking associations

UNIT ELEVEN THE PURSUIT OF WISDOM

1. The Basis of Knowledge and Wisdom

Knowledge means understanding or learning that which is known. The purpose of knowledge is to know about things around us. **Wisdom** means to be wise in handling the acquired knowledge for good use. Knowledge is acquired when man start to question what exists around us. This question led to discover many things and opens his way of knowledge. More knowledge is obtained through learning and exploring. Learning is a life time process in which knowledge is accumulated, stored and carried out through generations. Learning is as old as man himself. Learning is a purposeful and conscious activity that man practices. There are two ways of learning. These are:

I. **Formal learning** is acquired in institutions that involve teachers and students in school. Schools ranging from kindergartens to universities form the formal learning establishments.

II. **Informal learning** means learning throughout one's life time without having to go to school. But it is process of learning simply interaction with others, for instances in family, parents and other members are teachers in home. The Parents and other family members instruct you what to do and not to do.

- Read billboards and posters on the road sides written in English. If you do not know words, come to dictionary in order to refer the meaning of words.
- **Reading:** Knowledge obtained through inquiry and research is vital for social development. This is also example of informal learning.
- **Inquiry** means to find out the reason for something or how something happened.
- **Research** is to learn new facts or scientific laws. Surveys and investigations are important to get new findings. The knowledge you obtain will serves as a compass to guide you in the right course of life.

Knowledge is useful to understand yourself and yours surrounding. Hence, knowledge is an instrument that serves to avoid harmful traditional practices (HTPs) such as female genital mutilation or cuttings, abductions, early marriage, or teeth extraction and polygamy. Such practices have negative effect on health and cause social problem. You have to teach people to avoid such practices as they are obstacle for development. Through knowledge you can help yourself and your country.

2. Information and Data

Knowledge consists of information and data. Information and data are important to develop wisdom. In turn, wisdom helps to develop the techniques of acquiring knowledge. Information can be knowledge about specific subject or situation. Information can be obtained from different sources like Television, radio, internet, books and so forth. However, while obtaining information be careful. This means you have to check the accuracy of information. One of the principles of democracy is making information available for their citizen is called **transparency**. Living in democratic society enables citizens to obtain the information they need to research and other uses. For the dissemination of information, freedom of the press must be respected.

The FDRE Article 29/ 4 and 5 state:

4. In the interest of the free flow of information, ideas and opinions which are essential to the functioning of a democratic order, the press shall, as an institution, enjoy legal protection to ensure its operational independence and its capacity to entertain diverse opinions

5. Any media financed by or under the control of the state shall be operated in a manner ensuring its capacity to entertain diversity in the expression of opinion.

Data is information gathered from survey and experiments that is used to make decisions. For example: In geography, conducting survey regarding the rain distribution in Ethiopia. The data collected may suggest that every three years' drought affects some parts of the country. This is knowledge or information. Based on such surveys, government could formulate policy to conduct a national afforestation program and construct water reservoirs to help agriculture. Data has to be collected and put together in a certain way to help to formulate correct interpretation to reach decisions.

3. Reading and Studying

Reading is the process of interpreting written language that involves the reader and the material to be read like books, newspapers, magazines or leaflets. Reading is important sources of knowledge and plays many purposes like pleasure or enjoyment and wide scope of the knowledge. Those who are widely read are persons who have great knowledge.

If you have desire; you can develop the habit of reading. It is not important to read everything but the books and manage the time. Rational use of time needs planning. Spending more time when reading helps to develop a reading habit.

Studying means a thorough inquiry into subject area. As students, you usually study your subjects, not for enjoyment but for a purpose. You study to acquire knowledge and to perform well in examinations. During group discussions, members should be active to contribute to their own learning. The role of the teachers is to facilitate the learning process. The main actors in the learning process are students themselves. In school and outside of school, you have to plan of time for studying. *Knowledgeable student can challenge teachers' academic capacity.*

4. The Pursuit of Truth

Truth means something which is true. When you speak the truth, you gain respect of others. Based on their behaviour, individuals can be labeled as liars, vagabonds, and drunkards; honest or truthful. Everyone should desire to be honest, respected and truthful. If you are not truthful, you cannot teach others the way to become truthful. Social norms and religions uphold truthfulness. The law punishes people who tell lies. The witness in front of court is expected to tell only the truth. Courts punish people who tell lies because it is obstacle for justice. Telling lies could help the offender but harm the innocent. Knowledge is a tool to differentiate between what is true and what is false.

Review Questions on Unit Eleven:

I. Say true if the statement is correct and false if the statement is incorrect:

1. **Research is to learn new facts or scientific laws.**
2. Inquiry means to find out the reason for something or how something happened.
3. Truth means something which is true in what people does and says.
4. Knowledge is a tool to differentiate between what is true and what is false.

II. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:

5. Which of the following means to be wise in handling the acquired knowledge for good use?
A/ Knowledge B/ Wisdom C/ Data D/ Information
6. Which of the following is important sources of knowledge and plays many purposes like pleasure or enjoyment and wide scope of the knowledge?
A/ Writing B/ Speaking C/ Listening D/ Reading
7. Which of the following behavior is an accepted among the members of the society?
A/ Honest B/ Vagabond C/ Drunkard D/ Liar
8. One of the following is not purpose of studying? To/ for
A/ Perform well in examinations C/ Get good results in order to pass the next grade
B/ Acquire knowledge D/ Pleasure or enjoyment
9. Which of the following is information gathered from survey and experiments that is used to make decisions?
A/ Data B/ Knowledge C/ Information D/ Wisdom
10. The type of learning that involves teachers and students in school. Schools ranging from kindergartens to universities form the formal learning establishments is?
A/ Informal learning C/ Formal learning
B/ Distance learning D/ Open learning
11. Which of the following is a life time process in which knowledge is accumulated, stored and carried out through generations?
A/ Observation B/ Learning C/ Researching D/ Studying
12. Which of the following means understanding or learning about thing around us?
A / Knowledge B/ Group discussion C/ Interview D/ Information
13. Which of the following is not source of information?
A/ Questionnaire B/ Magazine C/ Book D/ Television
14. Which of the following is not data collection instrument?
A/ Internet B/ Interview C/ Observation D/ Focus group discussion

UNIT TWELVE MORAL EDUCATION AND RELIGIOUS TOLERANCE

1. Morality: Ethics and Religion

❖ What is morality?

Human beings as social animals had a complex relationship with one another. This relationship that people had in everyday life requires mutual understanding. Mutual understanding is a basis for understanding others behaviour. In order to understand others behaviors, people need to know about what the group of people considers good and bad. Therefore, the actual existing code of conduct in the society refers to morality. Morality come from a Latin word "Mores" meaning custom, habit, manner, character or proper behavior. Therefore, the manners people learn like politeness of behavior, way of saluting, or giving helpful hands for elders and showing sympathy to people during sadness are valued as morality. Hence, learning about morality involves what people ought to do, right and wrong, or good and bad that helps to adjust ourselves in a society we are living in.

❖ Religion as a Source of Morality

Morality and religion are seen inseparable because moral vocabularies are well-established in beliefs. Many people believe that religion is source of morality. Martin Luther King (Civil Right Activist and Moral Leader) believes that "One cannot be moral without religion." This is because religion and religious teachings are all about humanity, mercy, generosity, honesty and faith. All religious teachings do have values of morality. Religious teachings preach their followers not get involved in killing, stealing, lying, and engaging on sexual misconduct, intoxication, the need for love, grace, mercy, forgiveness, and establishment of prevalence of justice for orphans and others. Almost all religions teach moral values which can be considered as basis of morality.

Indeed, religion may not be a precondition for morality. Before religious beliefs, human beings have their own morality based on their own rationales. Human nature itself endowed with humanistic nature of feelings, sympathy kindness, helpfulness and forgiveness. There are common behaviors of humanity be religious or non-believer. The Nazi Germans massacred 6 million Jewish are not people of no religion but of no moral values.

❖ Relationship between Ethics and Morality

John Deigh (Philosopher) and author of Emotions, Values and Law describe ethics as the philosophy of morality. Ethics means a system of moral principles governing the appropriate conduct for a person or group. While morality is an individual character expected to be seen in which the individual belongs, it is variable, changes from person to person and from age to age.

Violation of morality brings social and religious condemnation or guilty of conscience that ache your inside. Therefore, morality is a general reflection that show what extent you attached to the generally accepted behavior or norms of society. Ethics refers to standards of society about what is right and wrong, usually in terms of rights, obligations and benefits to the society as fairness or specific virtues such as honesty, compassion and loyalty. Ethics also means continuous effort of knowing and acting according to moral beliefs, conduct and standards of the society in which we live.

For instance, lifesaving abortion is an ethical value for a practitioner doctor while for an individual in a society it is considered as immoral to terminate the fetus. It is professional ethics for doctor and considered as good to save the life of the troubled pregnant women, and bad to hear about abortion for an individual who believes the action to be immoral.

2. Religious Pluralism, Humanity and Democracy

♠ Concepts of Religious Pluralism

Religious pluralism is a means of building bridges and relationships that can create harmony and peace in a society we are living. This bridge could only be built through cultivation of public deepest differences and religious differences enhancing relationship with one another but not in isolation. Hence, religious pluralism refers to the attitude that one can overcome religious differences between different regions, and denominational conflicts within the same religion. Religious pluralism is not only just tolerance rather it is an active seeking of understanding across lines of difference.

There are a number of technical approaches to bring tolerance of religious pluralism in a society. First, building a democratic culture and ensuring the rights of every member of the society. Second, organizing an awareness creation scheme that help to develop a culture of tolerance and

understanding between different religious believers. Third, encouraging inter-religious dialogue platforms that helps to reduce inter and intra religious conflicts.

Ethiopia is home of many Nations, Nationalities and Peoples having their own language, culture, tradition and religious beliefs. These are cultural heritages which define who Ethiopians are. Building a democratic culture in a multi-cultural, ethnic and religious society ensures mutual respect, trust and peace. In a democratic society, group and individual rights are recognized and respected. Every citizen has the right to uphold a religion of his/ her choice. Therefore, seeking of understanding across lines of differences among moral values will help to develop the culture of religious pluralism. This in turn leads to live in peace and harmony in a society we are belonging.

♠ Religion and the Pursuit of Tolerance and Non-discrimination

Every religion has an organized behavior, holy place, religious leaders, ritual practice, festivals and commemoration of deity, gods and goddesses. There are also a number of religions which had existed side by side in peace for belong in Ethiopia. The Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia as a founding member and signatory of the United Nations' Declaration on Religious Intolerance had included it in its constitution of 1995 in Article 27/ 3 says: *No one shall be subject to coercion or other means which would restrict or prevent his freedom to hold a belief of his choice.*

Human beings are endowed with a right to freedom of thought, conscience, religion or whatever belief any individual or group considered fit. This right is a fundamental human right for everyone. The United Nations' Declaration on Religious Intolerance that adopted by the 36th session of the United Nations General Assembly on 25th November, 1981 says:

As Article 1: Everyone shall have the right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion. This right shall include freedom to have a religion or whatever belief of his choice, and freedom, either individually or in community with others and in public or private, to manifest his religion or belief in worship, observance, practices and teaching.

In this global world, all people meet each other in a very frequent and intense manner in every walk of life with people of different cultures and religious beliefs. Peoples' communication with people in schools, work-place, markets, or in transportation center force us to continue to live in

a harmonious manner. The harmony is achieved through a pursuit of tolerance by adjusting themselves amidst of these differences.

As a student never attempt to discriminate others on the ground of race, culture, tradition, language, ethnicity and religion. See others in a way you wanted to be seen. That is why the UN Declaration on Religious Intolerance of 1981 in Article 5.3 says: *The child shall be protected from any form of discrimination on the ground of religion or belief. He shall be brought up in a spirit of understanding, tolerance, friendship among peoples, peace and universal brotherhood, respect for freedom of religion or belief of others, and in full consciousness that his energy and talents should be devoted to the service of his fellow men.*

3. Religious Tolerance Peace for Development

➤ Contribution of Religion Tolerance for Peace and Development

Accepting others' religions on their own way does not mean changing one's own religion at own expense, but understanding people on the way they wanted to be understood. Religious tolerance is important because it helps to honor and appreciate the differences between religious practices. On the other hand, religious intolerance sets conflicts of neighbors against neighbors who had shared happiness and sorrow at times of peace and difficulties.

Religious leaders do play a decisive role in averting spiritual and physical harms to people which may arise from religious intolerance. Religious leaders have the power to influence their followers. Their teaching about peace, fraternity, forgiveness, mutual love and respect is also their main doctrinal concern. Their teaching about religious values in strengthening public integrity, justice and to be bearers of humanity had a lot to do in maintaining peace in the community.

Religious institutions had a power to influence public behavior and moral codes may be for good or evil. These can teach their followers about ending unhealthy difference, prejudices, and hostility towards other religions. Today, there are institutions founded to promote religious tolerance, co-existence and inter-faith dialogues. Through these platforms are attempting to reduce and discourage religious conflict which is becoming a source of untold human suffering and an imminent danger for peace and world civilization.

Fortunately, all religions share a broadly similar set of theological and spiritual values which strengthen their ability to provide positive contribution to conflict resolution and peace building. Their regular teaching emphasizing peace and avoidance of use of force in resolving conflicts

had played a vital role in maintaining harmonious relationship in society and cement the social fabric. As a result, in times of conflict and social unrest, they mobilize their followers to provide emotional and spiritual support, mobilize the community for peace, handle mediation between conflicting parties, and conduct a pursuit of reconciliation.

Present day, backwardness and poverty are number one enemies of our people. Development is a pressing issue for all of us. Development endeavors lead human and natural resources for the well-being of a society. It enables society to mobilize its human and material resources to a sustained and concerted action that prompts the standard of living of the people. Nevertheless, sustained and concerted actions can only be thought of in the prevalence of peace.

Religious institutions are currently participating not only in peacemaking but also in developmental schemes. These Faith-Based Development Organizations are engaged in assisting the disadvantaged and marginalized members of a community to attain self-reliance. Their contributions in tackling poverty, drought, HIV/ AIDS pandemic are remarkable. They are also contribute in the rehabilitation of war and drought victims through promoting sustainable development in areas of integrated rural development mainly consisting of food security, education and health sectors.

4. Ethiopian Experience of Religious Pluralism

A. The Introduction of Middle East Religions in Ethiopia at their Early Stages

In Africa, people living in the land of Ethiopian had been following traditional religions long before the introduction of Middle Eastern religions. Each indigenous society has its own divinity in its own sense which still rooted itself among society. There were well organized communities in and around the present day archeological sites of Yeha, Coloe, Metara, Hawelti and Melazo. In every Pre-Akumite archeological sites, archeologists had discovered some god and goddesses of the South Arabian's like Almouqah (the tribal god of Saba), Maharem (the dynastic and tribal deity of the Axumites god of war and monarchy), and the most widespread mother goddess Istar (the embodiment of the planet Venus, the god of fertility and love).

The later state of Aksum which had emerged at about the Christian era had established closer diplomatic and commercial ties with Eastern Roman Empire and other states in the Middle East and the Orient. This contact made the country to be exposed to the religions of the Middle East from the very outset of their emergence. This region which is the birth place of major religions, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam had left its remarkable influence on the population of the time.

The Pre-Aksumite society, had also certainly been in contact with Judaism starting the first millennium B.C. Judaism was introduced by the Jews who believe according to their tradition to migrate into Egypt and then to Ethiopia like other sons of Israel during the Babylonian destruction of their first Temple in 586 B.C. These people who brought Judaism in to Pre Aksumite society are said to be descendants of the tribe of Dan, one of the ten lost tribes of Israel.

The long standing trade contact of our society with the Greco-Roman world not only brought Judaism, but also Christianity that begins in the first century A.D. This interaction which was very limited for long had changed its pace in the fourth century A.D., when king Ezana embrace Christianity and made the religion a state religion of the Aksumite kingdom. Islam also had a very long history in Ethiopia .The religion started to spread in the 7th century A.D, centering itself in the Arabian Peninsula. Its expansion to the Horn of Africa was peaceful to plant itself through Muslim clerics and merchants missionary work. The gate ways were the Red sea coastal lines, Gulf of Aden, and the Indian Ocean trade root of Ziela and Berbera. These Muslim caravan traders, who used to stay for long until they finish their commodities, mixed themselves with the local population and even inter-married to create Muslim communities after the long distance trade roots of Ethiopia

B. Mutual Coexistence of Religions among themselves and with the Existing Indigenous Belief

All the religions of the Middle East are Judaism, Christianity and Islam religion from the very beginning of their introduction to the Ethiopian societies were peaceful to exist side by side with indigenous local beliefs. For instance, believers of Judaism of Bete Israel lived in North and North Western parts of Ethiopia scattering in around 500 villages .These villages spread over wide territories in which inhabitants lived side by side with Muslim and predominantly Christian populations.

The Christian religion was introduced much later than Judaism in Ethiopia had also started to take shape in around 330 A.D, when king Ezana was converted to Christianity abandoning his former traditional belief of the god Mehrem as indicated in one of his inscriptions found at Aksum. Ezana's belief in traditional religion is vividly seen in his coins that bear a design of disc and crescent. As a result, Ezana's conversion and the subsequent mass evangelicalization of his subjects was a peaceful phenomenon in the country's history.

There are other religions such as Protestantism, Catholicism, and other religious sects from both Muslim and Christian beliefs having long history among the Ethiopian society. The very ancient indigenous belief of “Waqeffecha” of the Oromo people (belief in one supreme God (Waq) and numerous indigenous beliefs had peacefully coexisted for centuries side by side in our society. It is beyond doubt that Ethiopia has become a model of religious tolerance for the people of the world.

People’s interaction in social affairs such as in funeral ceremonies, Iddir, Equb, Debbo (Jigii) had no distinction on the basis of race, ethnicity and religion in its form and operation among the Ethiopian society. Moreover, religious festivities of all religions had been and continued to be cheered by all in Ethiopia. This is seen in Temqet and Lid Alfeter which are very vibrant and colorful to attract tourists from all over the world. These all are the results of peaceful co-existence and mutual respects of various religions in our society.

5. Opportunities and Challenges Related to Peaceful Religious Coexistence in Ethiopia and the World

a. FDRE Constitution and right to beliefs: An opportunity for peaceful religious coexistence.

Opportunity One

FDRE Constitution adopted in 1995 clearly promulgated the separation of state and religion. This shows clearly that the FDRE state is a secular state where the state does not interfere in the religious matters and religious institutions like-wise refrain from interfering in state affairs. The Constitution vividly indicated that there is no state sponsored religion in the new federal democratic republic of Ethiopia. As a result, the Constitution in Article.11/ 1-3 promulgates the separation of state and religion declaring:

1. State and religion are separate
 2. There shall be no state religion
 3. The state shall not interfere in religious matters and religion shall not interfere in state affairs.
- However, every citizen in the FDRE has a right to follow a religious belief of his choice without any interference, persuasion or harassment. This freedom of religion, belief and opinion codified to be protected explicitly defining the terms in article 27 of the constitution as follows:

1. *Everyone has a right to freedom and thought, consciences and religion. This right shall include the freedom to hold or to adopt a religion or belief of his choice, and the freedom,*

either individually or in community with others, and in public or private, to manifest his religion or belief in worship, observance, practice and teaching.

- 2. Without prejudice to the provisions of sub Article 2 of 90, believers may establish institutions of religious education and administration in order to propagate and organize their religion.*
- 3. No one shall be subject to coercion or other means which would restrict or prevent his freedom to hold a belief of his choice.*
- 4. Parents and legal guardians have the right to bring up their children ensuring their religious and moral education in community with their own convictions.*
- 5. Freedom to express or manifest one's religion or belief may be subject only to such limitations as are prescribed by law are necessary to protect public safety, peace, health, education, public morality or the fundamental rights and freedoms of others, and to ensure the independence of the state from religion.*

Any action or behavior of intimidation to obstruct religious practices of others, harass individuals on the pretext of religious differences or discriminate others with a prejudice tic views is an act of violating the principles of the constitution. All these behaviors and actions are sources of mistrust, conflict and even lay a fertile ground for social unrest and greatly undermine the peacefully coexisting societies of Ethiopia who are the owners of thousands of years' history.

In summery the FDRE Constitution asserts and protects the rights of every citizen of the country to freedom of thought, consciences and religion. The right to manifest religion of a choice or belief in worship, observance, practices and teaches to its willing followers. This opportunity had created a situation among religious institutions and the public in general an atmosphere of trust, friendship and peaceful religious coexistence.

b. The Development of Democratic Culture and Good Governance

Opportunity Two

Elements of a democratic culture are establishment of popular sovereignty, conduct free, fair and periodic election, establishment of forms of representation in every levels of government, commitment in constitutional government, respect to human rights, rule of law, justice and tolerance are critical pillars of democratic culture. However, establishing a democratic culture in a society is not an overnight work rather it requires relentless effort of a society in a given period of human history. In the FDRE constitution, the right of individual citizens to follow and advance a religion of his/ her choice is fully protected and no one has a right to impose a wish of

his own over another. Rather as a member of a democratic society, he/ she must develop a culture of tolerance to allow a space for the existence of others. Strengthening multi-religious peaceful coexistence indeed requires the efforts of every citizen and above all the commitment of the government to build a democratic culture.

Building a democratic culture may not only be sufficient in fully securing peaceful coexistence in a society. It also requires significant government effort to build a system of good governance. Good governance refers to the organization's capacity to exercise power and make good decisions over time. Government's capacity to establish good governance determines to what extent government officials and the public service sector are

- c. Accountable (answerable to every action to the public)
- d. Transparent (establish open information system)
- e. Honest (free from any forms of corruption)
- f. Technical and managerial competent to shoulder public trust and
- g. Willing to establish participatory decision making process.

The above mentioned aspects are very basic to build a system of good governance in the country. Thus, the FDRE Government commitment in building democratic system in the country and the persistent effort to establish good governance in all sectors of governmental structures is believed to help avert all sorts of misunderstanding, resentments, chaos, tension and grievances in a society. Therefore, the development of a democratic culture and good governance in Ethiopia is a good opportunity which positively contributes to the peaceful religious coexistence in our society consistently striving for.

➤ **Challenges**

In spite of the FDRE Government's commitment in building democratic system and efforts of establishing good governance in the country are opportunities to create peaceful religious coexistence. There is an imminent danger of using religion as a playground to advance own hidden agendas. Ethiopia is sharing border lines with countries in the Horn of Africa which frequently faces significant terrorist threat. Attacks had frequently occurred in different parts of our country. The attacks were indiscriminate and targeting tourists, government buildings, hotels, transport centers and gas stations that cost the life of many innocent people.

PART TWO: GRADE 10

UNIT ONE BUILDING OF A DEMOCRATIC SYSTEM

1. Principles and Values of a Democratic System

Democracy is defined as a form of government in which supreme political power resides in the hands of people. In a sense, peoples are source of government power in a democratic system of government. Abraham Lincoln defined democracy as: *Government of the People, by the People, for the People.*

❖ Forms of Democracy

There are two forms of democracy. These are:

Direct Democracy

Direct democracy is sometimes known as pure or participatory democracy. Direct democracy is a type of democracy in which all adult citizens participate in political decision making process and formulation of laws. The practice of direct democracy is possible in relatively small population like kebele level. The Athenian democracy is the best example of direct democracy.

Indirect Democracy

Indirect democracy is sometimes known as representative or modern democracy. Indirect democracy is also a type of democracy in which elected representatives engage on political decision making process and formulation of laws. Today, the most widely practiced form of democracy throughout the world is indirect democracy. The practice of indirect democracy is possible in a large and unmanageable population such as a woreda, zone, regional and federal levels.

❖ Some of Principles and Values of Democracy:

I. Public Participation

Public participation means active involvement of citizens on public affairs to make work democracy in the country. Public participation is one of pillars of democracy. Examples of public participation are:

- Taking part in election
- Debating on public issues and policies

- Participating in kebele administration.

II. Universal Suffrage

Universal suffrage means to have the right to vote without discrimination. Universal suffrage is one of features of democracy. In Ethiopia, citizens have the right to vote from 18 years of age and to be elected from 21 years of age. Article 38/ 1 of FDRE Constitution says: *Every Ethiopian national without any discrimination based on color, race, nation, nationality, sex, language, religion, political opinion or other status has the following rights:*

- a. *To take part in the conduct of public affairs directly and through freely chosen representatives*
- b. *On the attainment of 18 years of age, to vote in accordance with law*
- c. *To vote and to be elected at periodic elections to any office at any level of the government.*

III. Majority Rule and Minority Right

Majority rule means the candidates that achieve the highest number of votes takes the seat in government. Majority rule also means a system in which power is held by the group that has the largest number of members. Majority rule and the majority right is an idea that the decision of the majority always prevails over the minority; and the minority whatever noble idea it has to abide by the decision of the majority.

But the minority has the right to be heard and to disseminate its idea which could convince the majority to change its position. The majority should respect the dissension of the minority and treat its members equally with other members. The party that wins an election is called **winning party or ruling party** who has to treat all citizens equally whether those who voted for the ruling party or not. The minority right is protected by the constitution.

IV. Free, Fair and Periodic Elections

Free Election is an election which conducted without threat, intimidation and harassment on party candidates and their followers. **Fair Election** is an election that conducted when parties in an election treated equally. **Periodic or Regular Election** means conducting election regularly or at fixed time interval. For example: USA conducts election every four years and Ethiopia every five years.

V. Transparency and Accountability

In democracy, the press and the people have an access to information about what is happening in the country and in government is called **transparency**. A democratic government is open and explains what it is doing. The people have the right to get information and inspect how government works. Elected officials do what is right, the will of people and according to constitution. **Accountability** is a situation in which elected officials are responsible for their actions and decisions. The FDRE constitution in article 12/ 1 and 2 state:

- 1. The conduct of affairs of government shall be transparent*
- 2. Any public officials or elected representatives are accountable for any failure in official duties.*

VI. Multi-party System (Pluralism)

When many parties are competing during election, the people have opportunity to critically evaluate the party programs and choose the party which has the best program for the country is called multi-party system. Pluralism allows more than one party to run an election.

2. Rights

Right refers to social, economic or political advantage that someone has a just claim morally or in law. According to FDRE constitution, right can be classified in to two groups. These are:

❖ Human Right

Human right defined as rights that universally belong to people regard less of sex, race, color, language, national origin, age, religion or political beliefs. Human rights include the right to life, the right to liberty, and the right to equality. Life is the most **valuable** possession. People have the unconditional right to exist. This is called right to life.

Articles 17/ 2 of FDRE constitution express the right to liberty as follows: *No person may be subjected to arbitrary arrest and no person may be detained without a charge or conviction against him.*

❖ Democratic Rights

Democratic rights are defined as rights that one enjoys as a member of democratic political community or state. Democratic rights include the right to vote and to be elected, children right; women right, the right to property and the right to nationality.

Article 40/ 1 of FDRE constitution states the right to property as follows: *Every Ethiopian citizen has the right to ownership of private property.*

Sometimes, rights are classified in to three categories:

❖ **First Generation Rights**

First generation rights are called liberty-oriented rights such as civil and political rights that give people the right to choose how their community should work. For example: The right to vote.

❖ **Second Generation Rights**

Second generation rights are security-oriented rights like social and economic rights which provide security of food, shelter and health care. For example: The right to property.

❖ **Third Generation Rights**

Third generation rights are environmental, cultural and developmental rights that recognize the right to live in a safe and clean environment. For example: The right to peace.

♣ **Indivisibility of Right**

Indivisibility of right means human and democratic rights are interdependent. In a sense, human rights like right to life and equality can be respected when democratic rights such as right to nationality and property are respected. Hence, the prevalence of democratic rights ensures the respect of human rights. Thus, this shows that the different rights are interrelated or indivisible.

Whatever rights may people have, there are always some limitations attached to them. There is no such thing as an absolute right. This is because the rights that people have are shared with others. So people can enjoy their rights as long as they do not affect others ability to use the same rights. The FDRE constitution expresses human and democratic rights as fundamental rights and freedoms of citizens. These rights constitute the fundamental principles of the UN Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR). Article 13/ 2 of FDRE constitution states: *The fundamental rights and freedoms specified in this chapter shall be interpreted in a manner that conforming the principles of the UN Universal Declaration of Human Rights, International Covenants on Human Rights and International Instruments adopted by Ethiopia.*

3. Obligations

Obligations are duties to be fulfilled and related to rights. This implies obligations are duties and responsibilities which everyone shares in order to enjoy their rights. Some of obligations of students include:

- The obligation not to damage school facilities or destroy household and community properties
- The duty to keep yourself and your surrounding clean and neat, and
- An obligation to respect others right like teachers, classmates or elders as well.

Every citizen have constitutional obligation to respect human rights of ethnic, religious or linguistic minorities. The UN UDHRs requires the governments and persons to respect such rights. Article 1 of the UN Declaration on persons belonging to national or ethnic, religious or linguistic minorities reads: *States shall protect the existence of national or ethnic, religious and linguistic identities of minorities within their respective territories and shall encourage conditions for the population of that identity.* This is part of the international agreements that Ethiopia has ratified.

Others have the obligation to respect your rights just as you respect their right. “*Do for others what you want others will do for you*” (**Golden Rule**). ትርጉም:- ሌሎች እንዲያደርጉላችሁ የሚፈልጉትን ነገር፤ እናንተም አድርጉላቸው።

NB: The purpose of learning rights and obligations is not only to study but also to translate rights and obligations in to practice.

4. Tolerance

Tolerance means accommodating differences and being able to live with others in peace. Diversity, on other hand, means to be different from others in opinions (such as aspiration, point of view and attitude) and culture (like language or religion). Tolerance and diversity are one of values of democracy. No two individuals have identical view points and aspiration in life. In Ethiopia, there are over 80 cultural groups having different languages and way of life.

“All cultures are equal.”

Diversity is valuable and tolerance is the way to create peace and promote development. Ethiopia will be land of peace and prosperity when its citizens learn to be tolerant with one another. Ethiopia is sum total of its different nations, nationalities and peoples, and their way of life. Think Ethiopia as a body of human. When there is a wound in any part of body, all the body parts become unhealthy. So, it needs treatment. Generally, tolerance means accepting, listening, entering in to dialogue, respecting, appreciating and loving others.

5. The State in Ethiopia

State is defined as an organized body of people, occupying a defined territory and living under a government entirely free from external control. There are four elements of state. These are:

- *Population* is people who are residing within a certain area.
- *Territory* is definite portion of earth's surface like land, water, mountain and natural resources.
- *Government* is an agency that maintains order, perform services and carryout obligations.
- *Sovereignty* is freedom from control by external powers.

The history of state formation in Ethiopia goes back to the 5th century. The first states were Punt and Damat. But, due to fragmented nature of sources: the territorial extent and other aspects of Punt and Damat are not precisely well recorded and well known. Ethiopia, as one of ancient states in the world, has a long history which goes before time of Axum. During the period of Axum:

- The monuments of Axum, and
- The historical landmarks were built in north.

From Axum, there was a shift of power southward to Wag and then to Lasta established Zagwe dynasty. Under Zagwe dynasty, king Lalibela in Lasta, constructed the wonderful monolithic stone churches. Then, the centre of power shifted from Lasta to Shewa and eventually to Gondar. Many imperial castles were constructed when Gondar was the centre of power. Example, castles of Susenyos and Fusillades.

The coming in to existence of modern Ethiopia state is more closely related to the events that took place in the 19th and 20th century. The three empire builders of 19th century were Tewodros II, Yohannes IV and Menelik II who played a significant role to bring back and re-unite some

ancient parts, and consolidate and expand Ethiopia to its present shape or form. Haile Silassie I ruled Ethiopia longer period than that three emperors put together. During Haile Silassie rule, the demand by the people for freedom and improved living conditions met with **repression**. An autocratic rule made the situation of the country even worse. The peasants uprising and students' movement spread throughout Ethiopia. This made his rule very **shaky**. This was followed by the popular uprising of 1974.

However, the revolution was hijacked by the military junta called Derg. Derg is known for its **repression and bloody rule**. It became crueller than Haile Silassie's rule. The Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Forces (EPRDF) was formed to coordinate different groups of the armed struggles against military dictatorship. After 17 years of dictatorial and autocratic rule, Derg disintegrated and collapsed in 1991.

After the fall of Derg, the transitional government and democratic rule were established in the country. In 1995 constitution, government expressed its commitment to uphold democracy and declared Ethiopia as a democratic country. Hence, Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia (FDRE) was set up. As a result, political parties are established and a free press began to circulate for the first time.

6. Federalism in Ethiopia

The collapse of Derg brought change in Ethiopia. After Derg, unitary system of government was replaced by the federal system of government.

Federalism is principle that promotes the division of power between central (federal) and state (regional) governments. Federalism coordinates the central and regional governments' together for a common goal. The functions and authorities assigned to federal and regional governments are stated in the FDRE constitution (refer articles 51 and 52). Today, there are nine regional governments which form federation in Ethiopia (like the state of Tigray, Afar, Amhara, Oromia, Somale, Benishangul Gumuz, South, nations, nationalities and peoples region, Gambella and Harari people). The federal and regional governments have their own constitution, flag and three organs of government (such as legislative, executive and judiciary).

There are exclusive, concurrent and residue/ reserved powers and functions assigned to the federal and regional governments.

Exclusive Power refers to those powers that are only exercised by either federal or regional government. The exclusive powers and functions of federal government are:

- Protecting and defending constitution and the country
- Formulating and implementing policies, strategies and plans in relation with the overall economic and social development matters
- Establishing and administering national defense and public security forces
- Formulating and implementing foreign relation policies and carrying out an international agreements
- Determining an issue related to nationality and immigration. These include granting of pass ports, matters related to entry in to and exit from the country.

The exclusive powers and functions of regional governments are:

- Self- governance
- Maintaining public order and peace within the state and administering the state police force
- Allocating and administering the state budget
- Collecting the taxes and revenues within state.

Concurrent Power refers to those powers that are exercised by both federal and regional governments. Some of concurrent powers are:

- Social sectors such as education, health, social and labor affairs, civil service, transport, communication and so forth
- Economic sectors like trade, industry, tourism, finance, agriculture and the like
- Information and culture sectors administration and implementation.

NB: Concurrent powers are also known as common powers of federal and regional governments.

Residue/ reserved powers are powers that belong neither to federal government nor to regional governments.

The distribution of power between federal and regional governments helps to control abuse of power through the principle of check and balance. The system of check and balance operates among three branches of government that work together to avoid the monopoly of power by one of the government organs. Article 72/ 1, 2 of FDRE constitution says:

1. *The highest executive power of federal government are vested in the prime- minister and council of ministers*
2. *The prime- minister and council of ministers are responsible to House of Peoples' Representatives. This shows an aspect of check and balance.*

The prime-minister is head of the executive organ of government. House of Peoples' Representatives are the legislative organ of government who has authority to check the workings of the prime- minister and the members of cabinets. Article 79/ 1, 2, 3 of FDRE constitution states:

1. *Judicial powers, both at federal and state levels, are vested in the courts*
2. *Courts of any level shall be free from any influence of any government body, official or other source*
3. *Judges shall exercise their function in full independence and shall be directed by the law.*

The Human Rights Commissions, the Office of Ombudsman, and the Ethics and Anti- corruption Commission contribute to check the abuse of power and corruption by officials. **The Human Rights Commission** is primarily responsible for issues concerning violation of human rights. **The Office of Ombudsman** deals with issues pertaining to mal- administration in the public sectors. **The Ethics and Anti- corruption Commission** sees cases of corruption and unethical behaviors of public officials. For example, it has power to see wrong doings.

7. Ethiopia's Foreign Relations

Ethiopia has a long history of foreign relation since second half of 20th century. Ethiopia has signed a number of international agreements and conventions such as UN Universal Declaration of Human Rights, Convention on child and women rights. Foreign relation helps countries:

- To work for mutual benefits
- To promote international peace and stability
- To attract foreign investment
- To build infrastructures such as roads and hydro- electric power and
- To support other countries sovereignty.

Sovereignty refers to a preservation of a country's independence and its unrestricted deal with other countries.

Unit 1: Review Questions:

❖ Choose the best answers from the given alternatives:

1. An election which conducted without threat, intimidation and harassment on party candidates and their followers is known as
 - A. Free election
 - B. Competitive election
 - C. Fair election
 - D. Periodic election
2. The form of democracy in which elected representatives participate in political decision making process and formulation of laws is -----democracy.
 - A. Direct democracy
 - B. Liberal democracy
 - C. Pure democracy
 - D. Indirect democracy
3. Which one of the following is **not** categorizes as human right?
 - A. The right to life
 - B. The right to equality
 - C. The right to liberty
 - D. The right to nationality
4. Having the right to without discrimination is called
 - A. Public participation
 - B. The right to vote and to be elected
 - C. Universal suffrage
 - D. Pluralism
5. The rights that one enjoy as a member of a democratic political community are termed as
 - A. Moral rights
 - B. Democratic rights
 - C. Political rights
 - D. Human rights
6. The duties and responsibilities to be fulfilled by someone are referred to as
 - A. Rights
 - B. Privileges
 - C. Obligations
 - D. Opportunities
7. The situation in which elected officials are responsible for their action and decision is called
 - A. Accountability
 - B. Transparency
 - C. Majority rule and minority right
 - D. Multi- party system

UNIT TWO RULE OF LAW

1. Constitution as a Source of Rule of Law

All states have a constitution. The most constitutions are basic documents of that country or state. Therefore, a constitution is a fundamental law of a country which:

- Establishes the relationship between the state and the society
- Provides the basic organs of government and their administration
- Provides the structure, composition, powers and functions of these organs
- Defines the inter- relationship of these organs with each other, and
- Regulates their relationship with people or citizens.

In article 1 of FDRE constitution establishes the state: **Nomenclature of state**. This constitution establishes a Federal and Democratic state structure. Accordingly, the Ethiopian state shall be known as Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia. The constitution also establishes the basic organs of government. These are:

- The **legislative or parliament**, which makes, enacts, formulates or legislates law
- The **executive**, which implements, enforces or executes law
- The **judiciary**, which interprets law and administers justice.

For example, article 50 of FDRE constitution clearly defines **Structure of organs of state** as follows:

1. The Federal government and the State members
2. The Federal government and the States shall have legislative, executive and judicial powers.

❖ Formulation and Ratification of Constitution in Ethiopia

I. The 1931 Constitution

The 1931 constitution was the first written constitution formulated and ratified by Emperor Haile Silassie I. This constitution provided the three organs of government. The characteristics of 1931 constitution:

1st, it created bi-cameral or two house parliament such as upper house and lower house. **The upper house** was strong, which composed of important members of nobility who elected and

appointed by the emperor. The lower house had an advisory role, and was composed of individuals who elected by the nobility in the upper house.

2nd, the constitution established a ministerial executive and judiciary with the Emperor's court 'Zufan chilot' as the last court of appeal.

3rd, the constitution legalized the emperor's absolute power. That means all powers and authorities such as appointment and dismissal of any government officials, granting land, rendering of justice or declaring and ending of war was in the hands or will of the emperor.

II. The 1955 Revised Constitution

The reasons of the revision of 1931 constitution in 1955 were:

- The federation of Eritrea with Ethiopia in 1952
- The introduction of rights and liberties of people
- The attraction of foreign powers to Ethiopia.

The 1955 constitution strengthened the absolute power of the emperor and his family over legislative, executive and judiciary. The constitution also granted power of the emperor over the Orthodox Church. Hence, all rules and regulations of the church were issued by emperor. For example, the election and appointment of the patriarch were to be approved by the emperor. Unlike 1931 constitution, the 1955 constitution gave at least textual recognition to rights and liberties of citizens. For example, the right to vote was recognized in the process of electing the members of the chamber of deputies.

But, there was a notable indifference in protection and enforcement of rights and liberties of people. The emperor had an inviolable right and was not accountable to the people oppositely. Hence, article 62 of the 1955 constitution stated: *No person shall have the right to bring suit against the emperor.* Hailesilassie I also once said, "*As sky cannot be ploughed: A king cannot be accused.*" This shows there absence of accountability and transparency.

III. The 1987 Derg Constitution

In 1974, Derg assumed power and established a temporary government called Provisional Military Administrative Council (PMAC). At the time, the country was without constitution and was ruled by **proclamations**. Later, Derg came up with 1987 constitution which formulated by

small group of officials and their supporters. 1987 constitution was ratified by a **meaningless referendum**.

The 1987 Derg Constitution emphasized on **socialism and territorial integrity** as a policy of the country. The constitution contains 119 articles that affirmed socialist values. The preamble started by making the “*Working peoples of Ethiopia*” owner of the constitution. 1987 Derg Constitution established a unitary state with administrative and autonomous regions. The ultimate power was resided in the working people who exercised power through their assemblies called **shengo**.

The constitution provided for a council of state who headed by the president as the executive organ. The power of leadership over the only political party, shengo, council of state, and armed force were vested in the president. The concentration of power in the hands of one person weakened the principle of separation of power. Thus, the president became a virtual dictator. In the 1987 constitution, article 3/ 1 stated that *in the People’s Democratic Republic of Ethiopia, power belongs to working people*. Article 6/1 said that *the workers’ party of Ethiopia, which is guided by Marxism-Leninism, is a vanguard party dedicated to serve the working people and protect their interest*.

IV. 1995 FDRE Constitution

After the fall of Derg in 1991, a transitional government formulated a **transitional charter**, which laid base for adoption of the 1995 Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia. The 1995 Federal Constitution was formulated by a **Constitutional Commission** and **public participation**. This constitution was ratified by the **Constituent Assembly** elected by nations, nationalities and peoples of Ethiopia. Article 8/ 1, 2 and 3 of 1995 constitution states the **sovereignty of people** as follows:

1. All sovereign power resides in the nations, nationalities and peoples of Ethiopia
2. This constitution is an expression of their sovereignty
3. Their sovereignty shall be expressed through their representatives elected on accordance with this constitution and through their direct democratic participation.

2. Understanding the Rule of Law

Rule of law is a political and legal concept which is closely related to the democratic governance. The practice of rule of law is possible when peoples are source of government power. In non-democratic governments, laws can be practiced, but this does not give rise to the rule of law because such government does not have mandate of the people to rule and governments are not transparent in what they are doing-the basis of rule of law. In democracy, rule places the law above persons and institutions. The practice of rule of law governs all social relations. In democracy, law is like a big umbrella that stretches over the heads of citizens of a country. It gives them equal shade and protection. The umbrella does not allow anyone to step on it but everyone can remain under it. This concept and practice of law is called rule of law. It is the principle in which no one is above the law. Rule of law is principle in which no one is above the law.

Rule of law is principle that places the law above everybody and citizens have no fear of officials in the rule of rule because the law treats everyone equally. Officials do not immune from the exercise of the rule of law. Officials also cannot manipulate law to their own personal interests. The rule of law means the general practice of the legal system in democracy a constitutional backing. That means it is the constitution that ensures the practice of rule of law. The rule of law in a democracy upholds the sovereignty of people and human rights are foundations of democratic rule.

State sovereignty is another source of the rule of law that requires territorial definition and capacity to protect its people from invaders. Formulation of laws takes many factors in to consideration like *custom, tradition and culture*. So, usually laws are specific to their country origin. The concept law incorporates **varieties of laws**. These are:

1. Divine Law

In religion, law is considered to be the outcome of divine power, God. This belief considers everything else in the world and in the universe is created by a supernatural force.

2. Natural Law

This law is supported by scientific discoveries and confronts divine law while denying the existence of supernatural force. In science, natural law governs the existence of the universe and everything else. Example: the law of gravity, reproduction and death.

3. Common Law

Common law is the body of those principles and rules of action relating to the existence of the government for the security of persons and their property. This law arises from usages, customs, judgments and decrees of the courts recognizing, affirming and enforcing.

4. Statute Law

Statute law is formal written law enacted by the legislative body declaring, commanding or prohibiting something. Statute law derives its authority from the declaration of the will of legislative. For example: The laws are issued by House of peoples Representative (HPR).

5. International law

International law is combination of those customary practices, treaties (conventions) and rules which are considered as legally binding by states in relation to each other. International law is also defined as the body of general principles and specific rules that the members of international community considers as binding up on them. The 1948 UN Universal Declaration of Human Rights gave rise to a number of international agreements and conventions that govern the relationships between countries.

3. Rule of Law as an Instrument to Limit the Political Power of Government

Rule of law is a situation in which all citizens, including government officials, are bound by the law a country. In democratic countries, nobody can be above the law, political power is limited; government act according to the constitution and all people under the law. In democratic countries, the government power is limited through protecting the rights and freedoms of people, and making government transparent and accountable in its activities.

But the absence of rule of law can lead to authoritarian rule whereby individuals or groups are above the law and violate the freedom and right of people. The concept of rule of law in Ethiopian history is unthinkable. Up to 1991, it was rule by kings and few. For example: In 1931 and 1955 constitutions, all power belongs to the emperor, and the king was sovereign but not

people. That means an emperor was a law maker or legislative, executive and judiciary. The king's power of divine origin and he belonged to the Solomonic dynasty, the lion of Judah, which mystically traced back to the king Solomon of Jerusalem and queen Sheba of Ethiopia. This myth brought the emperor in to blood relationship with Christ in the house of David. Thus, Ethiopian emperors regarded as mystic, semi-divine powers, guaranteeing the wholeness, and prosperity of their people.

In 1974, Derg continued ruling the country without constitution. Derg simply nationalizes land and houses, issued special penal laws and established special court by decrees and proclamations. People were killed and tortured, detained or put in jail without any decision of the courts by the local and central government authorities. After 12 years, the 1987 constitution established. The 1987 constitution did not allowed multi-party democracy, but one party for governance. All power was concentrated in the hands of few officials. The president was the head of executive, party, national shengo/legislative and armed forces. Hence, the Derg's constitution failed to confirm rule of law and exercised unlimited power of government. In 1995 constitution, rule of law is respected by limiting the power and functions of government organs and their officials through the system of check and balance, and accountability. In 1995 constitution gives political power to nations, nationalities and peoples of Ethiopia.

4. Breakdown of Rule of Law

Without rule of law it is impossible to maintain peace and stability since everyone does whatever he/ she wants. Thus, it is important to protect the rights of citizens, public security and a common good of the society.

When there is breakdown of rule of law, there is also a violation of human rights. Example: the summary executions of Derg during the "Red Terror." **Summary Execution** means carrying out death sentence without any formal legal procedure or due process of law. During that time there was a mass killing, torturing and imprisonment of people who were suspected of being "*Anti-revolutionary*." This was done without fact reviewing and taking in to courts. Dead bodies were seen scattered on the streets.

Corruption also exists when there is breakdown of rule of law. **Corruption** is an act of using the government position for one's own or other's advantage. The government officials have chance

to be corrupt without accountability in the form of bribe. **Bribe** is the act of taking money or certain benefit in return for favoring the person or institution that pays the money. Another form of corruption is using public property like a car, telephone or other resources for personal benefit. When there is rule of law, it is easier to identify and punish the government officials who engaged in corruption.



Everyone is equal before the law.

Unit: 2 Review Exercises

❖ **Choose the best answer from the given alternatives.**

1. Which one of the following is the function of parliament?
A/ Making laws B/ Enforcing laws C/ Interpreting laws D/ Implementing laws
2. The formal written law enacted by the legislative body declaring, commanding or prohibiting something is known as
A/ Common law B/ Statute law C/ Natural law D/ Divine law
3. The process of carrying out death sentence without any formal legal procedure or due process of law is called
A/ Massacre B/ Genocide C/ Torture D/ Summary execution
4. Which of the following body was ratified the 1987 constitution in Ethiopia?
A/ Emperor Hailesilassie I C/ Constitutional Assembly
B/ Meaningless referendum D/ Provisional Military Administrative Council
5. Who formulated the 1995 Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopian constitution?
A/ Small group of officials C/ Emperor Hailesilassie I
B/ Constitutional Commission D/ Nations, nationalities and peoples of Ethiopia
6. During the 1931 constitution, the upper house was composed of
A/ Nobility B/ Emperor C/ Kings D/ Individuals
7. Formulation of laws does not consider one of the following factors? Which one?
A/ Culture B/ Tradition C/ Custom D/ Territory
8. Article 8 of the 1995 FDRE constitution states about
A/ Sovereignty of people C/ Separation of state and religion
B/ Supremacy of constitution D/ Transparency and accountability
9. Since 1974 up to 1987, Ethiopia was without constitution and ruled by
A/ Provisional Military Administrative Council C/ Charter
B/ Proclamation and Decree D/ Oral tradition
10. All of the following constitutions exercised unlimited and unquestioned political power except one. Which one?
A/ 1987 Derg's constitution C/ 1995 FDRE constitution
B/ 1955 revised constitution D/ 1931 Hailesilassie's constitution
11. The principle in which no one is above and everyone is treated equally before the law is termed as
A/ Breakdown of rule of law C/ Rule of men
B/ Rule of law D/ Absence of rule of law

UNIT THREE EQUALITY

1. The Concept of Equality

Equality means having similar rights, benefits, opportunities and burdens. Equality also indicates the absence of discrimination based on race, wealth, sex and culture. Equality does not mean the provision of identical treatment and rewards.

Inequality based on race and gender was common in Ethiopia and in world. For example, black Americans and women in USA do not have the right to vote until amendment of constitution in 1870 and 1920 respectively. In the past, in Ethiopia the peasants pay tax in the form of crops, cattle and sheep or labor. Although peasants did not get social services such as schools, health centers, roads and so forth. Peasants also did not have the right to political participation since kings and their families controlled political power. The people of Ethiopia did not exercise political power even at the local levels because of unitary and centralized governments. For example: Hailesilassie I and Derg rule.

Due to introduction of the democratic system, now, people are represented both through House of Peoples Representative and the House of Federation. People take part in decision making process in the House of Peoples Representatives through their representatives. People also participate in government activities in the regional states at the woreda and kebele levels because the constitution guarantees the nations, nationalities and peoples the right enjoy political economic and social rights. Article 54/ 3 and 61/ 1 and 2 of FDRE constitution deals with people's representation in House of Peoples Representative and the House of Federation:

- 3- *Members of the House of Peoples Representatives shall be on the basis of the population and special representation of minority nationalities and peoples shall not exceed 550 seats, of these, minority nationalities and peoples shall have at least 20 seats.*
- 1- *Each nation, nationality and people shall be represented in the House of Federation by at least one member.*
- 2- *Each nation or nationality shall be represented by one additional representative for each one million of its population.*

2. The Effects of Equality of Citizens

When equality prevails citizens enjoy **peace and stability**. The existence of peace and stability reduces conflict and war, and thus, the destruction of human and material resources of the country. Equality of citizens also helps to promote **development** since people live in peace and work together. Example: farming, trading and teaching are possible when peace and stability prevails. Hence, the existence of equality leads to peace and accelerates development. Equality of citizens also paves the way for national consensus.

National consensus means all the members of a group agreeing on and sharing similar opinion about important issues. Example: the students and teachers should have consensus to keep the school compound clean, tidy, beautiful and attractive. Moreover, Ethiopians have the national consensus about the need to fight poverty, building the unity of Ethiopia, tolerating the cultural diversity and fighting against terrorism. Furthermore, the rights of disabled people must be respected and appropriate support should be given because most disability can be productive members of the country. Disability can result from birth, illness, accident or other causes.

3. Gender Equality

Gender equality is equality of sexes in which men and women are equal. Some people believe that women are not capable of doing job that men can do. Example: farming and weaving are activities that can be carried out by men than women in some societies. Some other people think that the right place for women is at home taking care of the children and performing household activities such as cooking, cutting grass, grinding grain, collecting fuel wood, milking cows and fetching water.

However, there are many changes. There are strong women political leaders in the world. There are women in all types of work and famous women in the military. So, it is important to understand women and men are equal. Changes in gender equality are growing in Ethiopia. Article 35 of FDRE constitution states:

1. *Women shall have equal right with men*
2. *Women have equal right with men in marriage*
3. *The historical legacy of inequality and discrimination suffered by women in Ethiopia taken in to account in order to remedy this legacy are entitled to affirmative action.*

4. *The state shall enforce the right of women to eliminate the harmful customs laws, and practices that oppress or cause bodily or mental harm to women are prohibited.*

Women's contribution increase when women have equal access to education, job opportunities and political and social participation. Education and training women is important in producing development and reducing poverty. Women account half of the Ethiopian population.

4. Equality of Cultures

Equality of Cultures is provision of equal respect and fair treatment of languages, religions, customs and way of life of all cultural groups. **Culture** is a unique way of doing things in a certain society. Culture can be material culture and non-material culture.

- A. **Material Culture** is concrete form of culture that can be seen by our naked eye such as clothes, household utensils, tools, houses and ornaments.
- B. **Non-material (Spiritual) culture** is abstract type of culture that cannot see by our naked eyes like languages, beliefs/religions, values and norms.

Generally, there are many types of dressing and dancing styles, languages, and houses in despite of it is important to treat all cultures equal.

❖ Equality of Language

Language is a means of communication. Language is used to describe day-to-day activities, feelings, emotions and to promote social relations. All languages are equal and important. Respecting the languages of others means respecting their culture.

❖ Equality of Religion

Religion is a spiritual belief of people. There are people who desire to force others to change their religion because they believe theirs religion is better than the religion of others. This people do not believe in equality of religion. This is not right. Article 27/ 1 of FDRE constitution states:

1. *Everyone has the right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion. This right shall include freedom to hold or to adopt a religion or belief of hid choice either individually or in community with others, and in public or private to manifest his religion or belief in worship, observance, practice and teaching.*

Treating people equally means respecting their religions and cultural values even though they are different from your own religion and values. Generally, it is important to understand that all cultures are equal since the Ethiopian culture is full of diversity.



All human beings are equal, but some are more equal.

Unit 3: Review Exercises

I. Write true if the statement is correct and false if the statement is incorrect

1. Equality does not mean the provision of identical treatment and rewards.
2. According to article 61/1 and 2 of the FDRE constitution, each nation, nationality and people shall be represented in the House of Federation by at least three members.

II. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:

3. Having similar rights, benefits, opportunities and burdens is termed as
A/ Diversity B/ Equality C/ Justice D/ Tolerance
4. Which of the following is not effect of equality among citizens? It
A/ Promotes peace and stability C/ Reduces conflict and war
B/ Promotes development D/ Makes citizens equally rich
5. Which one of the following is included under the spiritual or non-material culture?
A/ Tools B/ Clothes C/ Languages D/ Houses
6. All the members of a group agreeing on and sharing similar opinion about important issues means
A/ National consensus B/ Development C/ Peace D/ Stability
7. The unique way of doing things in a certain society Is
A/ Language B/ Culture C/ Religion D/ Values and norms
8. Which one the following article in FDRE constitution states about equality of religion?
A/ Article 11/1 B/ Article 91/1 C/ Article 27/1 D/ Article 35/1

III. Fill appropriate answers in the blank apace provided

9. _____ is concerned with equality of sexes in which men and women are equal in terms of access to education, job opportunity and political and social participation.
10. _____ is a means of communication.
11. _____ is a spiritual belief of people.
12. Respecting the languages of others means respecting their _____.

UNIT FOUR JUSTICE

1. The Effects of Lack of Justice

Justice means to be fair in the distribution of social services or benefits such as education, health-care services and job opportunities. Everybody should pay the correct amount of tax in order to get social services and be treated in the same by the legal system. The government collects taxes from all citizens who live in urban and rural areas. Taxes are given back to the people in the form of services and benefits. Then, it is not fair if a government constructs schools, universities, clinics and hospitals in big towns and cities while forgetting about the rural areas. This happened in Ethiopia in the time of earlier governments.

If people do not get fair share of resources and benefits, then they will first seek to get their fair share by peaceful means. If this does not work, they will seek justice in other ways, for instance in conflict and war or forcefully. Hence, lack of justice or injustice often leads to many problems like *civil war, social instability, famine and poverty, breakdown of rule of law and corruption*. For example: many civil wars occurred in the past in Africa and world such as American civil war, English civil war and civil war in Ethiopia and South Africa.

Injustice led to civil war in Ethiopia. In the periods of emperor Haile Selassie I, injustice led to a number of revolts and peasants' rebellion such as Gojjam, Bale, Tigray and other part of the country. These injustices were the major causes of the 1974 Ethiopian revolution. But the 1974 revolution did not bring democratic system. Derg controlled and exercised power without considering the will of people. Derg's regime did not recognize the rights and equality of nations, nationalities and peoples of Ethiopia. The people of Ethiopia rose and fought against Derg. This led to civil wars and lack of stability which retarded the development of the country. Lack of economic development paved way for famine and poverty.

2. Equal Provision of Social Services

Equity and justice are closely related terms. Equity means just or fair treatment. Education, health-care services and job opportunities should be fairly divided among all people. Burdens such as taxes and responsibilities should also divide equally or fairly. Government and other organizations provide social services such as education, health-care services, telephone and

transport. Fair distribution of social services is necessary to promote democracy. Addition to this, treating all citizens equally creates a peaceful way of life. It is only in peaceful situations that democracy can be consolidated and the lives of people improved.

Unlike the previous systems, the democratic system enabled the nation, nationalities and peoples of Ethiopia to rule themselves. As a result, primary and secondary schools, colleges and universities, health centers and hospitals are emerging in the different states. There are mobile schools and health centers for the pastoralists as well. The self-rule and prevalence of equal distribution of social services will further strengthen the democratic system. All citizens deserve to get equal social services.

3. Categories of Justice

There are three types of justice such as distributive, corrective and procedural justice.

- A. **Distributive Justice:** Distributive justice deals with fairness and equality in the distribution of benefits and burdens to the people. Example: social services should be distributed fairly and equally.
- B. **Corrective Justice:** Corrective justice deals with correcting unjust acts and wrong doings. Example: The wrong person or group should be compensated for the wrong done.
- C. **Procedural Justice:** Procedural justice deals with fairness and equality in the process of serving justice. This means everyone should pass through the same process to get justice. It includes clear steps of making decision. In court, both sides have a chance to present their arguments and beliefs-plaintiff and defendants have a chance to present evidence.

Article 19/ 4 of FDRE constitution states: *All persons have an inalienable right to petition the court to order their physical release where the arresting police officer or the law enforcer fails to bring them before the court within the prescribed time and to provide reasons for their arrest.*

Article 20/ 1, 3 of FDRE constitution states:

1. *Accused persons the right to public trial by an ordinary court of law within a reasonable time having been charged. The court may hear cases in a closed session only with a view to protect the privacy of the parties concerned, public morals and national security.*
- 3- *During proceedings accused persons have the right to be presumed innocent until proven guilty according to law and not to be compelled to testify against themselves.*

In the absence of procedural justice, the steps could not be followed or equally applied. Hence, in the absence of justice; judges could give arbitrarily decisions then they would not be trusted by the people.

4. Organization and Function of Judiciary

Depending up on the types of government, there are different ways of organizing judiciary. The way of organizing judiciary in unitary government is different from a federal government. Organization of judiciary in unitary government is more centralized. The highest body of judiciary was the **Supreme Court**; that is final decision making body for all legal problems. **First-instance courts** handled the cases at the lowest levels. The cases that involve less serious crimes and lower financial values were settled. **Higher court:** Those cases that were not settled in the first-instance courts were transferred to higher courts. The cases that involve more serious crimes and higher financial values were taken to higher courts.

Similarly, those cases that were not settled in the higher courts were taken to supreme courts. During the monarchial period, imperial court or “Zufan Chilot” is presided by emperor. Imperial court was the last court of appeal. In Ethiopia under the federal governments, both the federal and regional governments have their own system of organizing judiciary. Federal government has supreme, higher and first-instance courts. Federal cases first seen by federal first-instance court if not settled then cases go to federal higher court and then to federal supreme court.

The regional states also have their own state supreme court, state higher court and state first-instance court. These courts are responsible to settle regional issues and cases. The smaller cases are settled in the state first-instance court, more serious crimes and higher financial values settled in the state higher court. The most serious crimes and the highest financial value were settled in the state supreme court. The state supreme courts are the highest judicial power in the regional government and no appeal is possible after the state supreme court. However, article 80/3b of FDRE constitution says: *The state Supreme Court has power of cessation over any final decision on state matters which contains a basic error of law.*

5. Equity of Taxation

Government requires money in order to provide services like police force, health Centre, road, schools, electricity, pure water and telephone. Therefore, government collects this money from

the people through taxation. If you do not pay tax, the government will not have the money to provide all the services. There are different types of taxes. These are:

- I. Income Tax:** when person work and get an income, part of it goes to government as the income tax.
- II. Business Profit Tax:** If you have a business and make profit, part of it goes to government as a business profit tax.
- III. Rent Tax:** If you possess land, you pay land use tax to the government.
- IV. Import Tariff and Duties:** If you import things from other countries, you pay money to the government as import tariff and duties.

All the activities that people do are subject to taxation are called **tax base**. Tax base is the total income on which tax is calculated. Example: if you get income from work and that income is taxed, then your income is called tax base. A part of tax base is taxed and the percentage is called **tax rate**. Tax rate is percentage to be paid from an income. If the tax rate is low, the tax paid on your earnings will be less. If the tax rate is high, more tax will be paid.

Collection of tax has principles. Principles of taxation make taxation more effective and appropriate. One of the principles of taxation is that taxation has to be an equitable. That means those who have more money should pay more tax and those who have less money should pay less tax. In this way, equity of taxation will be maintained. However, equity of taxation would be affected by contraband activities. Conducting trade in contraband means that peoples are engaged in illegal or illicit activities and avoid paying tax while enjoying social services. Therefore, contraband is an illegal trade that creates imbalance between citizens' right and obligation. Contraband is an illegal activity manifested through smuggling commodities in and out of the country.



Those who have more money should pay more tax and those who have less money should pay less tax

Unit 4: Review Exercises

I. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:

1. All of the following are effects of lack of justice, except one.
A/ Civil war B/ Poverty C/ Instability D/ Development
2. Which one deals with equality and fairness in the process of serving justice?
A/ Procedural justice C/ Corrective justice
B/ Distributive justice D/ Categories of justice
3. When a person work and get a salary, part of it goes to government in the form of___ tax.
A/ Business profit tax C/ Rent tax
B/ Income tax D/ Import tariff and duties
4. The total income on which tax is calculated is called
A/ Tax base B/ Tax rate C/ Equity of taxation D/ Tax principle

II. Matching Items:

A

B

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 5. Supreme court | A/ Just or fair treatment |
| 6. Higher court | B/ The most serious crimes settled |
| 7. First-instance court | C/ Correcting unjust acts |
| 8. Equity | D/ More serious crimes settled |
| 9. Justice | E/ An idea of fairness |
| | F/ Less serious crimes settled |

III. Give short answers:

10. What is contraband?
11. Explain the equity of taxation.

UNIT FIVE PATRIOTISM

1. Requirements to Increase Patriotism

President of America, John F. Kennedy once said: *Ask not what your country has done for you: Ask what you have done for your country.* Patriotism is love and loyalty to your country. People who denied their rights cannot develop sense of patriotism and a group of people who are badly treated may decide to fight for equality and their rights. Patriotism develops when there is no discrimination of any sort of people like cultural background and sex. Discrimination leads to conflicts in a society. To avoid conflicts, citizens should be treated equally in every respect, for instance education, political participation and work.

I. Respect of the National Flag

Flags are recognizable symbols of a nation around which its members rally in war and peace. The Ethiopian flag is the oldest in Africa. The Ethiopian flag was regarded as a symbol of independence for Africans who were under colonial rule during colonial times. The Ethiopians role for the decolonization African made the country the champion of independence in the continent. After independence, many African countries adopted the Ethiopian tri-colors in similar way or in different arrangements. The Ethiopians choice of colors Green, Yellow and Red has very long history. The Ethiopian flag symbolizes the commitment of the people to preserve the independence of the country.

So, the flag of Ethiopia is a national symbol of sacrifice, pride and unity of its people. According to 3 of FDRE constitution: *Ethiopian flag consists the colors of the green, yellow and red with a national emblem at the center.* **Green-** represents hope and fertility of its land. **Yellow-** represents peace and harmony between various ethnic and religious groups. **Red-** represents blood spilled in the defense of Ethiopian or sacrifice. From *emblem-* **star** represents bright future. **Yellow rays** represent unity and equality of all Ethiopians. Besides, the constitution empowers the regional states to have their own respective flag. The federal flag represents the country at international arena and is known across the world. Thus, due respect for the national flag increases ones patriotic feeling.

II. Tolerance of Diversity

Tolerance of diversity is important in promoting patriotism. Ethiopia is diverse and interesting place and everyone should appreciate the differences within Ethiopia. Conflict can result because of the failure to appreciate and tolerate differences. People need to treat everybody politely, fairly and equally. People develop the sense of patriotism and belongingness when they are well treated and their rights are respected.

2. Patriotism and Common Good

Everybody has the obligation to promote public interests or common good. **Public interests** refer to things that are beneficial to all or most of us. For example: Keeping peace and order, safeguarding country's independence, defending country's territorial integrity, and fighting against terrorism, corruption, intolerance, injustice poverty and inequality.

Everybody should help to keep the independence and promote economic development. To do this, people need to know the true history of Ethiopia. Ethiopian history is the history of its nations, nationalities and peoples. You have to be an ethical person or responsible to promote your country development. Ethical people evaluate the good and bad effects of their actions on themselves, community and country before deciding what to do. These people avoid hasty generalization. Patriotic citizens clearly know that they are responsible for promoting public interests and well-being their country.

Patriotic citizens also are responsible for keeping state secrets. Citizens have the right to get information about what is happening in their government and country. But, there are state secrets that should not be made public. Example: issues of national defense and military strategy should be kept secret for the national safety. Keeping the state secret is also important in reducing the risk of terrorist attack. **Terrorism** is illegal use of force against people or property. It is cruelest of all crimes. Defending peoples' lives and property from terrorists is true patriotism.

Fighting for equality and freedom is patriotic but acting cruelly and destroying civilian lives and property to achieve political goal is not patriotic. We are also responsible for opposing and preventing **nationalistic chauvinism**, which rises when one nation thinks it is superior to others. This leads to conflict and war. People who are fight against their country's enemies are patriots because they take part in just wars. Sometimes, state may invade other countries territories

motivated by **extreme nationalism**. Some leaders encourage thinking that they are better than other nations in order to invade these countries. For example: Adolph Hitler said Germans were master race that led to outbreak of WWII.

Generally, patriotic citizens keep a balance between public and private interests. A patriotic citizen wants to have a good education, good job, better income and good house or you have to meet your own interests without going against the public interests. There are times when personal interest and public interests are in conflict. In this case, ethical people give priority to the public interests. For example: stealing an interesting book from school library or tearing out pages is unethical.

3. Patriotism and Poverty Reduction

Fighting against common enemies such as poverty and backwardness is patriotic. **Patriotism** means showing positive attitude to your country and working for its development and prosperity. Patriotic citizens are proud of their country but it is difficult to be proud of country when people are suffering from poverty and backwardness. Our country is one of the poorest countries in the world. Many people do not get three meals in a day. Some people depend on food aid to survive in the times of drought and famine. We need to fight against poverty, famine and backwardness which negatively affect the image of our country and erode the people's pride and dignity. Poverty makes human life miserable because it leads to poor sanitation and mal-nutrition that accelerates spread of disease and increases the death rate. Poverty also makes it difficult for many people to get access to education, health-care, transportation and other services. There are some indicators that show the level of poverty in a given country such as:

- The number of children who die before age of five
- The ratio of the number of doctors and patients in hospitals and clinics
- Life expectancy.

The Ethiopians are famous for their patriotic stand to defend their country from enemies. Ethiopians gained victory at different battles such as:

- ✓ Defeated Egyptians at Gundet (1875) and Gura (1876)
- ✓ Defeated Italian forces at Adwa (1896)
- ✓ Pushed fascist Italian invaders in 1941 after five years of patriotic struggle

✓ Recently, defended their country from an aggressive Eritrean war.

All these are great achievements and are source of our national pride. The continuous battles fought for centuries led to lack of peace and instability. Agricultural productivity was very poor because farmers were fighting instead of growing crops. This slowed economic development. We have to transform this war culture to culture of working together in order to gain victory over poverty and backwardness and to be proud of being Ethiopians. The current government of Ethiopia has mobilized the people in the fight against poverty to bring rapid and sustainable development. Ethiopia has many natural resources such as large areas of cultivatable land and rivers that are useful for irrigation or hydro-electric power. Ethiopians also have a large number of working people or labor who can produce enough food for all it6s people and even for export. Hence, it is duty of you and other citizens to unite to eradicate famine, poverty and backwardness. This is patriotic activity.

4. Voluntarism

Voluntarism means serving others or your community for no payment. People need to live in a healthy environment, enjoy peace, security and co-operation, protected from social problems such as HIV/AIDS, crime and violation of rights. Meeting these and other needs is important to promote the well-being for one's community. There are many people with HIV/AIDS, children who lost their parents, people on the street and old people who do not have somebody to help them. There are also areas without trees where soil is exposed to erosion and full of garbage and flies. All these problems can be solved when all of us work together and contribute something for the sake of the community.

Volunteering is a civilized way of fighting against community problems. Volunteers can do many things in Ethiopia such as protecting environmental pollution and creating beautiful surroundings, maintaining peaceful co-existence, fighting HIV/AIDS, helping street children and orphans and protecting women rights. Some problems can be solved at the community, joint effort of community, government and non-governmental organizations. Committing oneself to give voluntary services to community is patriotic activity.



Give due respect for national flag as a patriot!!

Unit 5: Review Exercises

I. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:

1. The devotion and loyalty to one's own country is termed as
A/ Nationalism B/ Chauvinism C/ Patriotism D/ Internationalism
2. Which of the following is important to promote the sense of patriotism, except one?
A/ Avoiding discrimination C/ Maintaining equality
B/ Tolerance of diversity D/ Violation of human rights
3. The red color on Ethiopian flag represents
A/ Hope B/ Peace C/ Bright future D/ Sacrifice
4. Which of the following is not patriotic activity?
A/ Keeping peace and order C/ Promoting common good
B/ fighting against poverty D/ Extreme nationalism
5. Which of the following is not indicator of poverty in Ethiopia?
A/ Less life expectancy C/ High infant death rate
B/ less doctor-patient ratio D/ Eating three meals per day
6. The process of serving others or your community for no payment is known as
A/ Egoism B/ Voluntarism C/ Utilitarianism D/ Consequentialism
7. The illegal use of force against a group of people and their property is called
A/ Terrorism B/ Drug abuse C/ Corruption D/ Genocide
8. Which of the following is not indicator of patriotism?
A/ Keeping state secret C/ Promoting personal interest
B/ respecting national flag D/ Encouraging voluntarism

UNIT SIX RESPONSIBILITY

1. Citizen's Duties

Every citizen has civic duties. Civic duties are the responsibilities of all citizens. Civic duties are part of constitutional responsibilities of a country and democratic values. Civic duties include:

- Being hard working
- Being tolerant
- Compromising/ settlement of disagreement or conflict peacefully
- Open-mindedness
- Loyalty to democratic principles and values
- Obeying the laws and
- Respecting others rights.

Tolerance develops the attitude to live with others in peace. **Open-mindedness** needed to settle conflicts. **Hard wording** is important to improve one's life now and in future. Performing public services in community in order to promote common good is part of the duties of citizens. For example: helping HIV/AIDS patients, and to be part of reforestation of the given country.

2. Taking the Consequences of Your Actions

Man is social animal who live together in families as a member of society, community or country. **Society** is the group people who live together in common settlement and share values and resources. The living in a common settlement imposes an obligation on everybody to fulfill. Citizens' responsibilities can be categorized in to three main areas:

I. Personal Responsibility

Each person has the responsibility to manage his/her life well. Good choices help to be successful in life. Example: you may want to be a doctor but you cannot become unless you very committed and hard work to achieve. You also have personal responsibility to respect your father and mother, help families, care for others, well-being of group, community and country. Exercising personal responsibility is a gateway to a good life and being successful to the future. A person who can undertakes personal responsibility will be able to exercise organizational, social and moral responsibilities.

II. Organizational Responsibilities

Organizational responsibility is the concern for the well-being of organization. For example: respecting teachers and fellow students in a school, keeping the secret of the military arrangements or establishments and punctuality. If you fail to fulfill any your organizational responsibility, the outcome can be dangerous.

III. Social and Moral Responsibility

Social responsibility means thinking about the well-being of the society. **Moral responsibility** means behaving in ways that confirm to the social norms and values. Moral responsibility includes: punctuality, honesty and keeping promise.

A. Punctuality means being aware of the importance and value of time in all your activities.

Example: arriving school on time and respecting appointment time.

B. Honesty is an essential moral value and important part of a good personality. Lack of honesty seriously damage social life.

C. Promise is a pledge you give to someone to definitely do something. If you have promised something, you have to keep that promise.

Social responsibilities arise from social life. Every society has specific norms and values. Obeying the norms, values and moral standards of society is social responsibility.

3. National Responsibility

National responsibility is the responsibility someone has to the well-being of a country. National responsibility means doing everything you can for your country such as respecting the constitution and other laws of the country, having the public participation, hardworking, defending the mother land and solving conflicts peacefully. These all create positive atmosphere that enables you to work with others.

4. Responsibilities for the Protection of Natural Resources and Our Historical and Cultural Heritages

Natural resources are limited and some are not even renewable like gold, iron and oil are finite. Something like forests can be renewable as one can re-plant after cutting. Utilizing the natural resources must develop the sense of responsibility. The improper use of natural resources could

lead to drought and famine. In Ethiopia, the increase of population has led to deforestation that caused the expansion of desertification. It is decrease in forest coverage.

However, through reforestation it is possible to stop drought and famine and allow a wild life to survive. Example: protecting forests increase rainfall and enable farmers to produce more crops. “To have more crops means to have more food.” Preserving natural resources also include making rational use of the minerals and other finite resources. Protecting and re-habitation of natural resources for future generations will be contribute to economic development.

Citizens also have responsibility to preserve our historical and cultural heritages for future generation. Each historical and cultural heritage is unique which adds value to our national interest and pride. Ethiopian historical and cultural heritages include:

- Monuments of Axum
- The monolithic stone church of Lalibela
- The Gondar castles
- Aba Jiffar’s palace in Jimma and
- The cave of Sof umer etc.

Our historical and cultural heritages attract tourists who bring money to contribute economic development. Heritages are expressions of the culture of a given country.

5. Creating Common front against HIV/AIDS

HIV/AIDS is the sexually transmitted disease that affects millions across the world. We need to fight against HIV/AIDS as it is dangerous infection disease. It is spreading quickly and can affect anyone including you. You should fight HIV/AIDS because it affects the most **productive** section of the population. HIV/AIDS causes serious problems to *individual, society and country* at large.

A person with HIV/AIDS faces many problems. **At individual level**, HIV/AIDS patient cannot work so life can be very difficult. **At social level**, when many people die as a result of HIV/AIDS; iddirs are unable to pay money to the families of the deceased. **At country level**, when productive section of the population is affected by HIV/AIDS then industrial and agricultural production decreases. This creates a difficult situation for the economy of the

country to develop faster. A large portion of national budget of poor countries is spent addressing problems related to HIV/AIDS. This is a big obstacle to development. As citizen, you have to protect yourself and others from HIV/AIDS in order to reverse national problem. You have to help others to develop the awareness to use condoms and avoid multiple sexual partners and excessive use of alcohol and drug.

Avoid sex before marriage!! Keep promise, stop AIDS!!

ቃላቶችን እንጠብቅ፤ ኤድስን እንግታ፡፡

Controlling and combating cancer is not as easy as controlling HIV/AIDS. This is because the scientists do not know the exact the cause of cancer. However, since the cause of HIV/AIDS is known; one has responsibility to protect his/herself and community from this disease. One of the main reasons for the transmission of the HIV/AIDS is gender inequality and sexual violence against women and girls. Many women have become HIV-positive because of rape and violence committed against them. Sometimes, husbands get infected with the virus when they sleep with other women. Women often cannot protect themselves from HIV/AIDS infection because they are vulnerable and not empowered.

Once Hillel said: *If I am not for myself, who is for me? If I am only for myself, who am I?*

Unit 6: Review Exercises

II. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:

1. Which one of the following is not civic duty of citizens?
A/ being hardworking C/ Being tolerant
B/ Open-mindedness D/ Violating others rights
2. Each person has the responsibility to manage his/her life well and to be successful in life.
This is _____ responsibility.
A/ Organizational B/ Social C/ Personal D/ Moral
3. Which one of the following is not part of moral responsibility?
A/ Punctuality B/ Prejudice C/ Promise D/ Honesty
4. Which one of the following responsibility includes doing everything one can for his/her country?
A/ National responsibility C/ Individual responsibility
B/ Group responsibility D/ Constitutional responsibility
5. Which one of the following is different from others?
A/ Monuments of Axum C/ Gondar castles
B/ Minerals D/ Cave of Sof umer
6. Which one of the following natural resource is non-renewable resource?
A/ Gold B/ Iron C/ Oil D/ Forest
7. When adult citizens are affected by HIV/AIDS, then industrial and agricultural production decrease. This is _____ level effect of AIDS.
A/ National B/ Social C/ Individual D/ Organizational
8. Which one of the following is not the way of preventing HIV/AIDS from transmission of one person to another?
A/ be faithful C/ having multiple sexual partner
B/ Abstinence D/ Using condom

UNIT SEVEN INDUSTRIOUSNESS

1. Work and Wellbeing

The term **industriousness** is derived from the word “industry” which means the quality of regularly working hard. A person having the characteristics of working hard is said to be **industrious**. **Work** is any productive activity that results in something useful, for instance product and service. **Job** refers to the collection of tasks and duties that a person does in order to earn living. **Career** is skilled job in which people engaged for long period of time.

Wellbeing means the enjoyment and happiness that someone gets from both material and non-material rewards in life and work. When one works hard, he/she has more material goods. Having more material goods make life easier. Hence, individuals can become self-fulfilled who feel good about his/herself. **Self-fulfillment** means being satisfied with one’s situation. Work is satisfied for two reasons: 1st, people buy what they need and want. 2nd, people feel satisfied and self-fulfilled.

Other important benefits of work are: 1st, work makes people happy. 2nd, Work enable to help you and society. In order to get satisfaction from work, you have to finish work on time. If it takes too long time, it indicates that you are not working effectively and efficiently. All types of work are important and should be respected. Both blue and white collar workers are important because we cannot live such works. Blue collar workers are called physical laborers since they use physical labor to do their work. For example: Factory workers. Both men and women play important roles in providing useful goods and services. There are women soldiers, pilots, and physical laborers. There are also men chefs and cooks. Therefore, it is not right to classify work as a man’s work and woman’s work since women make-up half of society. Women are also productive as men in the work place and all fields. For example: W/ro Asegedech Assefa was the first Ethiopian female pilot.

2. The Importance of Good Work Habits

The success of many developed countries is due to good use of time and resources having a good working habit. Good work habits help to develop one’s country since people earn more money and are able to buy things they need and want. One of the reasons that people remain poor in this country is lack of time management. Therefore, it is important to come work on time and work

efficiently and effectively- that is a job well using at least amount of time and resources. Lack of good working habits lead to many problems:

- It harms individuals- who are not become self-fulfilled, happy
- Individuals cannot accomplish their assigned tasks well
- The country will stay in poverty. Therefore, lack of good working habits hurt both individuals and the country.

3. Choices of Economic System

Based on three economic questions like what, how and for whom to produce, there are major types of economic systems. These include: command, free-market and mixed economic systems.

A. Command Economic System

Command economic system sometimes known as planned/ public enterprise. Command economic system is a system where by market decisions are made centrally by the government.

B. Free-market (Capitalism) Economic System

Free-market economic system is a system where the market decisions are made by the producers and consumers or sellers and buyers.

C. Mixed Economic System

Mixed economic system (Democratic-socialism) is the mixture of two (free-market and command) economic systems.

In choosing appropriate economic system, we have to take important points in to consideration. These are:

1st, how production is done and the things that affect production. This includes identifying local man power resources and other conditions like climate.

2nd, the economic potential of the country. The economic potential of the country is the amount of resources a country has and its ability to use those resources.

3rd, the global economic trends. This means adjusting one country's economic system to the system that other countries are using. This is because there is economic relation with other countries and larger part of global economy.

❖ Globalization

Globalization is a situation whereby countries and people are influencing each other in different ways. Now-a-days, people in one place are started sharing different cultural heritages with people from other places. They similarly dress, listen music and do jobs as well as get equal access of information. Globalization is getting stronger a day to day because information is quickly communicated around the world. Globalization also influences economy when the countries share economic beliefs and ideas. In addition to this, economic globalization also involves sharing the different technologies among countries. This increases when there is more trade between countries.

4. Improving Your Work Skills

Reading makes a full man, speaking makes a ready man and writing makes an exact man.

ማንበብ ሙሉ ሰው ያደርጋል፡፡ መናገር የተዘጋጀ ሰው ያደርጋል፡፡ መፃፍ ትክክለኛ ሰው ያደርጋል፡፡ ~ Francis Bacon

Improving one's skill is important because without improving skills, it is impossible to compete with others. If you produce something useful, other and you benefit from what you produced. A few years back in Ethiopia; television, radio and type-writer are considered as modern commodities. However, these days' mobile phones, computers and internets are used widely. It is important to operate these technologies. If you fail to learn, others will operate them. Therefore, it is important to continually up-date your skills. Improving skills is possible through:

- Training
- Participating in work shops
- Going back to schools to get skills and knowledge required for a new work environment and marketing.
- Learning from colleagues but this requires open-mindedness and readiness to learn from others.

Unit 7: Review Exercises

I. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:

1. The enjoyment and happiness that someone gets from both material and non-material rewards in life and work referred to as
A/ Wellbeing B/ Satisfaction C/ Self-fulfillment D/ Hard working
2. Which type of workers use physical labor to do their work?
A/ White collar workers C/ Yellow collar workers
B/ Pink-color workers D/ Blue collar workers
3. Doing a job well using at least amount of time is known as
A/ Effectiveness C/ Lack of resource management
B/ Efficiency D/ Lack of time management
4. An economic system where the market decisions are made by the producers and consumers is termed as
A/ Command economy C/ Free-market economy
B/ Mixed economy D/ Planned economy
5. The amount of resources a country has and its ability to use those resources is called
A/ The economic potential of the country
B/ how production is done and the things that affect production
C/ The global economic trend
D/ An appropriate economic system
6. A situation whereby countries and people are influencing each other in different ways is
A/ Transportation C/ Communication
B/ Globalization D/ Information
7. Which of the following is not the way of improving one's own work skills?
A/ Participating in workshops C/ Narrow mindedness
B/ Training D/ open-mindedness

UNIT EIGHT SELF-RELIANCE

1. Examples of Self-reliance

Self-reliance is the ability to support and take care of about yourself and to make decisions independently. Self-reliance means to be free from the undesirable influence and control of others. Self-reliant people have harmonious relationship with others, appreciate the good work of others, and are ready to learn from others. Self-reliant people trust him/her and have confidence in him/her, do not change their mind without sufficient reasons, have self-respect and love themselves and others. These persons do not think that they know everything. They know their weaknesses and are ready to learn from others.

Self-reliant people do not feel inferior to others since they know their good qualities and are capable of contributing something to the welfare of others. These kinds of people manage to work well with others in order to promote public interest at school, home and community. Self-reliant peoples have also social skills. Social skills are habits which help to have a good relationship with others. These skills include: sharing materials and ideas, asking for help, helping others, active listening, using names, encouraging and admiring others. For example: admiring students who scored good results; helping friends when they are in needy; lending books and asking for help when you face problems.

2. Examples of Dependency

Dependency is a belief that people or groups cannot solve their own problems without outside help. **Dependability** is one the main features of the self-reliance. Self-reliant people are dependable which means being reliable. If someone is dependable, you trust and have confidence in him/her. Dependent people behaviors are not predictable and are inconsistent in their decisions and actions because they always shout when others shout. These peoples simply boycott and support when their friends support it because they are influenced by others. Lack of courage is sign of dependency. Courage is ability to control fear in a difficult situation. Dependent people are afraid to act or make decisions. Such people lack self-confidence and self-respect.

Another sign of dependency is lack of motivation. **Motivation** is the eagerness to do something. Dependent people are not self-motivated because they lack ambitions and goals. These persons do not have plan to their activities and have weak relationship with others and limited

opportunities to join in different activities. Dependent people do not take part in different activities due to lack of initiative because they contribute nothing to the community and others. These people do not help their family, community or school and not act to promote their own interest. Example: dependent students do not read their books or do their home works unless told to do so. To avoid dependency, you should have your own personal ambitions and goals. These motivate you to act in order to improve your personal life and to promote the welfare of our national community as a patriotic citizen.

3. Self-reliance and Decision Making

Self-reliance and decision making are closely linked. Self-reliant people make good decisions that based on facts and experiences. Self-reliant people engage in *constructive criticism and self-criticism*. Criticism means disapproval of faults. Self-reliant people have the courage to criticize others when he/she observes that their actions or ideas are wrong. But when you criticize others, you should try to be very *tactful*. You should encourage others to do the right things instead of blaming them for their faults. Not only criticize others but also accept criticism by your friends, parents and teachers. You should not accept all criticism. You have to think about what others have said and decide if the criticism is valid or not. It is important to accept and learn from your mistakes and apologize for your wrong doings.

You have to exercise self-criticism. **Self-criticism** means evaluating your own actions and behavior. It means thinking about your achievements and weaknesses in a fair way. You have to assess yourself when you have certain weaknesses or done something wrong. Self-criticism is one of the qualities of a self-reliant people. But do not over criticize yourself when you make mistakes because everybody makes mistakes. **Open-mindedness** is another good quality of self-reliant people which is to be receptive to different ideas and arguments of others. Open-mindedness includes *openness and civility*. Open-mindedness also means being preparedness to consider ideas different from your own idea. It means changing or modifying your own position when you find the other person's idea better and more convincing. Open-mindedness does not mean that you need to accept all view of others because not all ideas of others are good.

Civility means politeness or polite way of treating others. But it is more than politeness. Civility means treating others with respect even when you do not agree with them or when you participate in debates. Hence, as an independent person; you have to think about other people critically and carefully and to be open-minded to appreciate the different ideas and arguments of others.

I. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:

- 111

UNIT NINE SAVING

1. Traditional Practices which Affect our Saving Habits

Saving is wise use of money, time, energy and other resources such as water, electricity and food. Saving is important that you pay for future plans and emergencies. Thinking about the future is very important. Some people say that they do not need to think about the future as **God** will take care of future. But this is not right. Biblically it says: *So do not worry, saying, 'What shall we eat? Or what shall we drink? Or what shall we wear?' Therefore, do not worry about tomorrow.*

People have to do the best in order to get what they want before saying that God will take care of it. These people do not limit the number of children they have and say that God will take care of their children as well. Biblically it says: *God blessed them, be fruitful and multiply; fill the earth and subdue it.* Because of this they have a lot of children and it becomes very difficult to look after the children. Thus, some religious views could harm the habit of saving. Additionally *wedding, funeral ceremony, memorial feasts and absence of family planning* are some of traditional practices that affect saving habits in Ethiopia.

2. Managing the Family Budget

Family budget is a table of the expenditure and income for a family. People spend their savings on events such as a big wedding and funeral. But this is not right. People should plan to live within their income. To live within your income, you should avoid unnecessary expenditures- spending money on things which you do not need. We should also take care when using the utilities such as water, electricity and telephone in the house.

In general, try to avoid wastage at home in order to live within the family budget. It is important properly use an items at home. For example:

- ✓ Do not leave light on (save electricity).
- ✓ Do not leave water tap running when you are not using.

3. The Need to Set Your Goals and Plan Your Saving

A. Planning for the Future

Planning or setting goals is way of knowing what you want in the future and setting out actions to achieve. You will need to think about what you want for you and your family. Example: father

may want to save money in order to send his children to university. Planning includes family planning because it is difficult for a father to give many children what they need and want. Hence, **family planning** means limiting the number of children that someone has for the better take care of them.

B. Family Budget

Everybody needs to plan a family budget. You should list all the monthly payments you make and all the income you have and set aside a little money for saving. If you do not plan, you may spend everything without realizing it and you have nothing left. **Setting goals** means the process of having a plan for the future. There are three types of goals. These are:

- i. **Short-term goals** are plan for one year. Example: plan to pass grade 10 examination and get in to football team.
- ii. **Medium-term goals** are plan for three years. Example: plan to pass grade 12 examination in order to enter in to a university to study Civics and Ethical Studies.
- iii. **Long-term goals** are plan for five or more years. Example: plan to graduate and find a good job. Plan to get married. Plan to buy a house.

4. Choosing a Career

Career is a skilled job that a person develops over long period of time. It is sequence of jobs in the same field of study. Mathematically, career is job and training. **Job** is some form of work which people do in order to gain reward, like money, satisfaction and to please others. If you choose a job, train for it and gain a better skill then this may become your career. When you choose a profession, you take in to consideration the salary because you need money to survive. Some only think about money and do not care how well they do the work. If you do your work well, you will happy at work. The more you like your job and become skilled, the better your contribution will be to your work place and country.



Save Your Time!!

Unit 9: Review Exercises

I. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:

1. Which of the following is not true about saving?
A/ using money and resources wisely C/ Managing resources effectively
B/ Using money for unplanned expense D/ Balancing income and expense
2. Which of the following is not traditional practice that affects saving in Ethiopia?
A/ religious dogmatism C/ Memorial feasts
B/ Family planning D/ Wedding ceremony
3. Which of the following is not necessarily needs saving?
A/ Water B/ Energy C/ Air D/ Materials
4. Spending money on things which people do not need and on unnecessary expenditure is referred to as
A/ Extravagance B/ Planning C/ Saving D/ Budget
5. Knowing what you want in the future and setting out actions to achieve is known as
A/ Family budget C/ Family planning
B/ planning goals D/ Funeral ceremony
6. Some form of work which people do in order to gain reward, like money, satisfaction and to please others is termed as
A/ Job B/ Career C/ Task D/ Profession
7. A skilled job that a person develops over long period of time is called
A/ Work B/ Job C/ Career D/ Task
8. Any productive activity that results in something useful (product and service) is referred to as
A/ Task B/ Work C/ Job D/ Career

UNIT TEN ACTIVE COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION

1. Levels of Community Participation

There are different levels of community participation. These may include:

A. Political Participation

Political participation includes being a member of the political party, commenting on its program and contacting public officials. **Political party** is an organization which campaigns to get in to government power. Every political party has a **policy** which states what the party will do if they elected. If you are representative of your country, you can contact government officials and talk to your country problems.

B. Social Participation

There are different types of social participation. People participate in iddir, ikub, mahiber and other self-help organizations. The community members participate in youth association, women's association, professional association and consumer's association as well as working against stigma or discrimination of people with HIV/ AIDS. There are also voluntary organizations which work against crime, drug abuse and bad behavior.

2. Types and Roles of Civic Societies

Civic societies are voluntary organizations and institutions that are run by the community, no matter what the political system is. Civic societies include: registered charities, environmental protection, women's, youth and professional associations.

- A. **Youth Associations** are working for the purpose on issues such as HIV/ AIDS awareness, environmental protection and employment problems as well as in peace building efforts, literacy and cultural exchange, sporting activities and fighting other social problems.
- B. **Women's Associations** are involved in empowering women. This includes fighting against the abuse of women right and improving access to opportunities.
- C. **Professional Associations** work on the development of their profession and safeguard the interest of their members. They also lobby the government on issues concerning their profession.

D. **Charity Organizations** are involved in helping people to enhance their living and working conditions.

E. **Environmental Protection Associations** help to preserve natural resources and environment.

The roles of civic societies depend on their needs and aims. Some of the common roles of civic societies are:

- Creating peaceful and pleasant environment in the community
- Enhancing the community and creating the access to information
- Lobbying to influence legislations
- Conducting research and creating opportunity for the public discussion to develop policies and programs
- Raising fund to implement activities and development projects
- Peace building, democracy and good governance.

Civic societies, *in undemocratic countries*, serve the government but not the people. Most of civic societies are established by the government. For example: During Derg regime, Ethiopian revolutionary youth and women's associations were established and controlled by the government. Civic societies, *in democratic states*, are vital to the political independence of the society. Citizens make better voting choice, participate in politics and hold the government more accountable as a result.

Unit 10: Review Exercises

I. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:

1. Which of the following is not political participation?
A/ being member of a political part C/ Commenting on party programs
B/ Working against crime and drug abuse D/ Contacting public officials
2. A group of people who live within the same geographical is defined as
A/ Community C/ Social participation
B/ Community participation D/ Society
3. Which of the following is not type of civic society?
A/ Youth association C/ Charity organization
B/ Women's association D/ Political party
4. All can be the roles civic societies of, except one.
A/ Raising funds C/ Enhancing the community
B/ Conducting research D/ Violating human rights
5. Civic societies in undemocratic countries serve the interest of
A/ People B/ The members C/ Government D/ The needy group of people
6. The voluntary organizations and institutions that are run by the community, no matter what the political system is _____.
A/ Political campaign C/ Civic society
B/ Lobby D/ Political party
7. The type of civic society that involved in helping people to enhance their living and working conditions is called
A/ Professional association C/ Women's association
B/ Charity organization D/ Youth association

UNIT ELEVEN PURSUIT OF WISDOM

1. The Relationship between Knowledge and Wisdom

Learning means acquiring knowledge about the world around us and humans are the only animals that do this. **Knowledge** is defined as information, understanding or skill that gained through education and experience. Knowledge also means learning about particular facts, ideas or situations. Knowledge forms basis for feelings, attitudes and values. Knowledge helps to choose when doing something. Knowledge is like torch light in dark that clearly shows the way forward. Knowledge goes together with wisdom.

Wisdom refers to the good use of knowledge. Wisdom is to be able to have a mature understanding of things to make sensible decisions. Knowledge offers alternative ways of doing things, but wisdom helps to choose the best option to be more effective. Wisdom is the skill of making use of knowledge for an intended purpose. After school, students have long way to go before qualifying as an engineer, doctor, accountant, manager, economist, historian, lawyer, writer or teacher but in the process of learning they accumulate knowledge. The knowledge you acquire and the wisdom you demonstrate will help you and the country to develop.

2. The Three Fundamental Forms of Knowledge

Knowledge is made up of facts, concepts and generalizations.

A. Facts

Facts are information regarded as being true and real. For example: The colors of Ethiopian flag are green, yellow and red. The Pythagorean Theorem expresses that the sum of the square of two sides of right angle is equal to the square of its hypotenuse ($a^2 + b^2 = c^2$). The sun rises in the east and sets in the west. The water boils at 100 c°.

B. Concepts

Concepts are idea or thought that come from the analysis of facts. Concepts involve analysis, evaluation and comparison. The mind produces concepts. So concepts are the product of careful thinking. One of the objectives of learning is to be able to conceptualize and produce rational higher ideas. The great minds brought change in the world like Albert Einstein or Isaac Newton.

For example: Abebe is tall. Kebede is short. Hence, Abebe is taller than Kebede or Kebede is shorter than Abebe.

C. Generalization

Generalization is a statement, principle or opinion based on some, but not all, of the facts. Human beings have a natural tendency to categorize things and ideas in to like types. The purpose of generalization is to express more than what a single fact or concept can express. For example: the countries with a high illiteracy, an absence of democracy, wide spread of corruption and internal conflicts will remain poor.

3. Use of Information

Information is definite knowledge acquired about specific subject as a result of collected facts or data. Information is important for decision making. The right type of information is necessary for making right decision. Such decision is called an **informed decision**. Today, we live in the age of information. There are different sources of information:

i. Observation

Through observation one can gain information. The development of science and knowledge is based on observation. Observation means to focus on what one want to examine in order to gather information on it.

ii. Print-media

Print-media are source of information such as books, magazine, newspaper and brochure.

iii. Electronic Media

Electronic media are other sources of information like computer, television, radio, cell phone (mobile) and internet.

The information obtained from right sources can be considered as **reliable**. Such types of information can serve as data. **Data** refers to facts or figures obtained from experiments or surveys that used as a basis for making conclusions or drawing conclusions. Data on which decisions are made have to be reliable. Data is necessary for decision making. There are instruments to collect data such as observation, interview, questionnaire and focus group discussion. The amount data for specific case varies depend up on the nature and type of study

conducted. Sample must be true representation of the area that investigators are researching to make the right decisions. **Sample** is data collected through different instruments for research.

4. Knowledge and the Habit of Reading

Reading is an important means of acquiring knowledge. Students gain subject knowledge from reading textbooks but read outside field of study for the purpose of expanding general knowledge and for pleasure. Example: read newspaper to gain knowledge on what is happening in the world or check internet to find up-dated information. In general, the habit of reading offers the opportunity to get more knowledge to make difference.



Using electronic-media like computer.



Reading Print-media like book.

The general steps of effective reading are: *First, skimming (fast reading)* *Second, question*
Third, comprehension (careful reading) *Fourth, recalling and revision.*

5. Truthfulness

Truthfulness refers to being honest in what someone says and does. It is moral and legal duty to tell truth. Truthfulness is one of the characteristics of a good citizen. If you try to hide and implicate others for one's own wrong-doing, this is morally wrong and will do harm on you. It is important to be open to learn from one's own mistakes rather than attempting to hide them. Organizations want to promote truthful persons to higher positions and trust them. Generally, truthfulness means the habit of telling the truth. As a truthful person, you gain the respect you deserve from others.

Unit 11: Review Exercises

I. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:

1. The information, understanding or skill that gained through education and experience is termed as
A/ Wisdom C/ Knowledge
B/ Learning D/ Data
2. The skill of making use of knowledge for an intended purpose is known as
A/ Information C/ Knowledge
B/ Informal learning D/ Wisdom
3. An idea or thought that come from the analysis, evaluation and comparison of facts is called
A/ Generalization C/ Theory
B/ Concept D/ Fact
4. The facts or figures obtained from experiments or surveys that used as a basis for making conclusions is referred to as
A/Data B/ Information C/ Sample D/ Law
5. Which of the following is not print-media source of information?
A/ Book B/ Brochure C/ Magazine D/ Internet
6. Which of the following is not one of instruments of data collection?
A/ Observation C/ Questionnaire
B/ Newspaper D/ Interview
7. Which one of the following is an important means of acquiring general knowledge and pleasure?
A/ Reading C/ Speaking
B/ Writing D/ Listening

UNIT TWELVE MORAL EDUCATION AND RELIGIOUS TOLERANCE

1. Morality, Ethics and Religion

♣ What is morality?

The meaning of morality and ethics are often used interchangeably. Morality refers to the custom or regular practices of a social group. Like ethics, morality has to do with expected practices of a community and its individual members. Broadly, **morals** are societal principles of right and wrong, good and bad or acceptable and unacceptable behaviors and actions while **ethics** is the study of these set of principles (morality). Morals and morality are about personal behavior whereas ethics is a philosophical concept. *Ethics* is derived from the Greek word 'ethos' meaning character or custom of people. Ethics is branch of philosophy that deals with what is the proper course of action for man. Hence, ethics helps to raise questions such as what I am doing?, is my action right or wrong? and look for their answers or behave in accordance with acceptable norms.

Ethics is a method by which people judge their values and pursue them. Ethics describes what a society believes to be right or wrong and appropriate or inappropriate conduct within a professional or occupational setting. In short, ethics is a principle and code that shows what is right, good and fair about what people ought to do. Ethics can be defined as an individual's personal beliefs regarding what is right and wrong or good and bad behavior. Ethics involves the study of those standards and judgments which people create. Ethics assumes that the standards exist and seek to describe and evaluate the premises up on which those standards exist. Ethical behavior can vary from one person to another, one group to another and one society to another. Ethical behavior represents the behavior that conforms to the generally accepted norms.

The field of ethics is classified in to two: Descriptive Ethics and Normative Ethics. *Descriptive ethics* refers to the way people are described based on their behavior, action or sort of moral standards they claim to follow. It incorporates what people do or have believed about moral norms. Normative ethics refers to the categorization or classification of ethical standards. Thus, it is an attempt to measure how and what people should do or whether their current moral behavior is reasonable as per the acceptable or established norms. Example, telling truth and honesty are acceptable actions while lying, killing, stealing and insulting are forbidden actions.

Every religion has code of ethics which can easily be put as the Golden Rule (“*Do for others what you want others will do for you*”). The golden rule has codified, justified and enforced in terms of transcendent commands in all great world religions.

2. Religious Pluralism, Humanity and Democracy

Religious pluralism is an attitude or a policy regarding the recognition of diversity of religious belief systems co-existing in the society. Pluralism is not only diversity but also committed engagement with diversity. Appreciating religious diversity means the right to practice every religion equally regardless of having majority and minority followers. Moreover, diversity without real interactive relationship will yield increasing tension in our society.

Pluralism is not only about just tolerance but also an active seeking of understanding across lines of difference. Tolerance is a necessary public virtue but it does not require Christians, Muslims, Hindus, Jews and ardent secularists to know everything about one another. Intolerance does nothing to remove our ignorance of one another and leaves in place the stereotype, the half-truth and the fears that underlie old patterns of division and violence. However, our ignorance of one another will be increasing costly in the world we live in today.

Pluralism is not relativism but willingness of people to interact with respect and commitments. The new trend of pluralism does not require us to leave our identities and commitments behind since pluralism is manifestation of our commitments. This is holding religious differences not in isolation but in relationship to one another. The language of pluralism is based on dialogue and interaction, give and take or criticism and self-criticism. **Dialogue** refers to speaking and listening to one another, and that process reveals common understandings and real differences to be taken care of.

In most colonies during colonial period, religious minorities had obtained religious toleration as a result of which minorities were relieved of some physical punishments and financial burdens. However, it did not make them free from indignities of prejudice and exclusion or not make them equal. In short, **religious toleration** is absence of religious persecution and discrimination. Religious pluralism enables a country made up of people with different faiths to exist without sectarian warfare or persecution religious minorities.

Religious Citizenship

Religious citizenship refers to the rights accorded to an individual through legal means in regard to their form of worship, or the general social equality of an individual based on one's specific religion and its perception within the community. As a citizen of the FDRE, everyone has a constitutional right to believe in a religion of their own choice. Article 27 of the 1995 FDRE constitution reads:

- 1. Everyone has the right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion. This right shall include freedom to hold or to adopt a religion or belief of his choice either individually or in community with others, and in public or private to manifest his religion or belief in worship, observance, practice and teaching.*
- 2. Believers may establish institutions of religious education and administration to propagate and organize their religion*
- 3. No one shall be subjected to coercion or other means. This would restrict or prevent his freedom to hold a belief of his choice.*
- 4. Parents and legal guardians have the right to bring up their children ensuring their religious and moral education in conformity with their own conviction*
- 5. **Freedom to express or manifest one's religion or belief may be** subject only to such limitations as are prescribed by law and are necessary to protect public safety, peace, health, education, morality or fundamental rights and freedoms of others, and to ensure the independence of the state from religion.*

The independence of state from religion refers to the secularity of state. Example: There is no state religion in FDRE unlike the theocratic regimes of monarchical governments before 1974. Article 11 of FDRE constitution reads:

- 1. State and religion are separate*
- 2. There shall be no state religion*
- 3. The state shall not interfere in religious affairs and religion shall not interfere in state affairs.*

As a founding member of the UN, Ethiopia's grant of religious freedom goes in conformity with similar provisions of the United Nations Universal Declaration of Human rights which read:

Everyone has the right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion; this right includes freedom to change his religion or either alone or in community with others, and in public or private to manifest his religion or belief in worship, observance, practice and teaching.

Thus, religious citizenship is not a specific type of citizenship such as national or state citizenship but more aspect one's current legal status within their place of residence.

Religious Discrimination

The term discrimination refers to treating people differently using prejudices such as unfair treatment of one person or group. These prejudices may be based on race, ethnicity, age, religion or gender. Specifically, religious discrimination is manifested in the form of individuals, groups and legal sanctions in the denial of religious freedom, marginalization, persecution, denying recognition and act of intimidation. Denying citizen's equality in social, economic and political activities on the basis of religious difference can be attributed to discrimination.

Religious equality is one of founding principles that protected by FDRE constitution. The right against religious discrimination is one of basic civil rights. The FDRE constitution also barred discrimination based on religion in addition to barring discrimination based on race, national origin and sex in wide range of areas. Thus, article 25 of FDRE constitution states:

All persons are equal before the law and entitled without any discrimination to the equal protection of the law. In this respect, the law shall guarantee to all persons equal and effective protection without discrimination on grounds of race, nation, nationality or other social origin, color, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, property, birth or other status.

The constitutional sanction on religious discrimination is not only regarding equality before the law but also applies to all spheres of activities in employment, public education , housing access to credit and related public facilities and public accommodations; places of worship and running religious schools.

❖ Ensuring Religious Equality

It is duty of every government to ensure that individuals are not subject to violence, discrimination or intimidation because of their faith or lack of faith. At the same, people must protect individuals from violence and discrimination, allow the freedom of expression and combat intolerance because it is harmful and pollutes the peaceful co-existence of the public

sphere. Intolerance is not confined any part of the group of people in today's world. Consequently, intolerance is a leading to sectarian clash that result in the destruction of religious sites, imprisonment, death and exile of millions of world people. Both ensuring religious equality and combating the reverse phenomena are the duty of the public and government.

3. Religious Tolerance, Peace and Development

A. The Role of Religious Tolerance in Peace Building

The term religious tolerance implies working towards a culture that allows everyone to pursue their chosen spiritual and religious path without hindrance, harassment or oppression by any other body. Religious tolerance is accepting religion of others on the basis of equality principle and constitutional principle of the FDRE.

Person need to accept religious beliefs and their practices even though we disagree with their beliefs and practices. Religious tolerance is important that helps to honor and appreciate the differences between religious practices. Religions sometimes separate in terms of practices but at the same time it helps to live together. Religious tolerance is the road to world peace. In order to build global peace, People have to avoid violence and follow the moral principles of respective religions. In order to maintain religious tolerance, all actors should be committed to:

- Providing opportunities of religious freedom to all citizens
- Enhancing the culture of cooperation rather than competition among the followers of different religions
- Creating opportunities of interfaith dialogues
- Inclusion of moral education in school curriculum
- Building a system of democratic governance that provides citizens with opportunities to exercise their religion on the principle of equality, liberty and solidarity among themselves.

All religion traditions require promoting a culture of peace. Peace of mind, heart and society are intrinsically linked. Peace and justice are inseparable as are truth and reconciliation. Peace is for hungry to be fed or sick to experience care. Peace is also means of protection against violence

and it is experienced when warfare and armed conflicts are translated in to development and nation building.

Each culture is unique and set of shared meanings and values that inform a way of life. Culture of peace refers to those peace-related meanings and values that can be widely shared by the world's diverse cultures. Thus, a culture of peace is respected and built from the contribution of the distinct and diverse cultures in the world. Religion is a vital source for fostering a culture of peace.

B. The Role of Religion Tolerance for Development

Religion plays a pivotal role in the promotion of culture of peace, cooperation and mutual assistance. Religion consolidates good human conduct and manner. Religion also has significant contribution to development. This is because of religions teach people to be industrious, patriotic and contribute to the welfare of others. This in turn implies concern for development.

In Ethiopia and world, different local and international Faith-Based Organizations (FBO) are engaged in diverse development programs. For example: FBOs are involved in humanitarian relief for refugees, starved and uprooted people from areas of armed conflicts and natural disasters. As in other African countries, the FBOs engagement in the various development sectors is tremendous and manifold in Ethiopia. These include projects in the field of education, health, technology transfer, HIV/ AIDS, food security, water and sanitation, women and girls' empowerment, environment and natural resources, advocacy and peace building or disabilities and elders support. They further finance for agriculture and agro-pastoral development, youth, social welfare and others.

4. Ethiopia's Experience of Religious Pluralism

❖ Religion as an Instrument of Controlling and Dismantling State Power in the History of Ethiopia

Among countries where states are theocratic or where there exists a state religion, religion serves as an instrument of controlling and dismantling state power. In Ethiopia, this was evident during past religious governments. For example:

- ✚ The monarchical rule of the Christian Kingdom and Christianity as a unifying force. King used to celebrate their coronation ceremonies in churches and in the hands of bishops. The church used to preach the people that kings are "Elect of God" and thus obtained with divine power.
- ✚ The Muslim sultanates of the medieval period such as Ifat, Dawaro, Hadya, Adal, Bali and others used Islam as a cohesive force. Their leaders claim to be the descendants of the house of Prophet Mohammed.
- ✚ The Qallu institution presided over by the spiritual leaders named "Abba Muda" who are used to play a pivotal role in the traditional socio-political system of governance of the Oromo society known as the Gada system.
- ✚ Emperor Susenyos (1608-32) embraced and declared Catholicism as national religion in order to get military support of the Portuguese against the internal challenge of the clergy and nobility.

❖ **Ethiopia's Experience of Religious Diversity**

Ethiopia is known for having diverse religions for thousands of years. Above all, religion pluralism got official recognition and guarantee in Ethiopia following the political transformation of the country towards democratic governance in 1991, specifically since the 1995 FDRE constitution. The multi-religious and multi-ethnic societies of Ethiopia had been known for having a deeply rooted culture of peaceful religious co-existence that enabled Ethiopia model of religious tolerance for the world countries.

Ethiopia is one of few countries where believers of different religion lived together peacefully with mutual respect and a sense togetherness. Ethiopia is a country where religious differences could not lead to conflicts and bloodshed. It symbolizes the possibility of different religious followers living together without any problem. These people give precedence to their peaceful co-existence as human beings and Ethiopians.

5. Opportunities and Challenges Related to Peaceful Religious Co-existence in Ethiopia and the World

I. Opportunities for Religious Pluralism in Ethiopia

A/ Peaceful Co-existence of Religion in the Past

The multi-ethnic, cultural and religious society of Ethiopia puts aside its difference and united together for the case of Ethiopia's independence against several foreign aggressors in the 19th and 20th centuries. Example: Historic unity of diverse during victor of at the battle of Adwa in 1896 and the liberation of Ethiopia from Fascist Italian Occupation in 1941. Indeed, Ethiopians diverse ethnic and religious background stood in unity to become fire bearers of the anti-colonial struggles of the black races of the world.

Unity in diversity was evident not only against foreign aggressors against the survival of Ethiopia but also against the exploitative monarchial and totalitarian national regimes that ended in 1974 and 1991 respectively.

There are ample opportunities or religious pluralism and peaceful co-existence in Ethiopia. Of these opportunities, the cornerstone was different Nations, Nationalities and peoples of Ethiopia have a solidly built culture of religious tolerance and mutual co-existence. The fact that all peoples live in different environmental zones; have levels of economic and technological development; and have cultures and religions which did not hampered their tolerance and cooperation with each other. Believers of various religious marry each other, work together, help each other, learn from one another and are organized in traditional humanitarian and saving institution such as Iddir and Equb respectively. All these mutual respect and cooperation did not consider religious differences as an obstacle or threat.

B/ Recognition of religious freedom by the FDRE constitution

Article 27 of FDRE constitution articulates freedom of religion, belief and opinion. This reveals that the constitution laid a fertile ground for the prevalence of religious pluralism.

II. Challenges of Religious Pluralism

a) Ignorance

Ignorance is one of chronic problems affecting human lives in many ways. In relation to religious affairs, ignorance is becoming a mortal enemy of human life, liberty, dignity, peace and development. All over the world, one of the prime factors for conflict and human atrocity emanates from ignorance of religious values.

b) The Role of External Pressures and Internal Agent

One of the major problems challenging the ongoing process of building the culture of religious pluralism in Ethiopia and world is the external pressure coming from religious fundamentalist groups. The pressure is manifested in the form of terrorist actions that are violating human, social, economic and political rights of peoples. Terrorists are causing indiscriminate massacre of innocent/ civilians and religious leaders. Terrorists also causing human atrocity in hotels, tourist centers, embassies, gas stations and transport vehicles.

Their criminal act is a violation of present constitution which enacted fundamental rights and freedoms such as the right to life, liberty and security of person. As the problem of terrorism escalating, the FDRE government is forced to introduce anti-terrorism legislation to ensure the safety and security of citizens. Now-a-days, terrorist agenda is found combining the aim of religious fundamentalism. Consequently, all citizens of Ethiopia should unite together to fight moral enemy known as terrorism as they doing against poverty. To this end, all citizens ought to:

- Discourage people from resorting or supporting terrorism
- Deny terrorists financial and material support, or
- Expose terrorist acts and movements.

PART THREE: GRADE 11

UNIT ONE BUILDING A DEMOCRATIC SYSTEM

1. Basic Principles of the Ethiopian Constitution

The 1995 Federal Constitution was formulated by a Constitutional Commission and public participation, and was ratified by the Constituent Assembly elected by nations, nationalities and peoples of Ethiopia. The Ethiopian Constitution has the following basic principles:

- The sovereignty of people;
- The supremacy of constitution;
- The respect of human and democratic rights;
- The separation of state and religion; and
- Conduct and accountability of the government.

The Ethiopian Constitution is an expression of peoples' sovereignty. Power emanates from the people. The sources of power in the country are the nations, nationalities and peoples of Ethiopia. This means that elected officials are given their power by the citizens of the country.

Article 8 of the 1995 constitution expresses sovereignty of people as follows:

- 1. All sovereignty power resides in the nations, nationalities and peoples of Ethiopia*
- 2. This constitution is an expression of their sovereignty*
- 3. Their sovereignty shall be expressed through their representatives elected in accordance with this constitution and through their direct democratic participation.*

Another principle is the supremacy of the Constitution. Accordingly, all other laws have to conform to the Constitution. The constitution is source and above all other domestic laws. Article 9/ 1 and 2 of FDRE Constitution expresses what the supremacy of the Constitution means:

- 1. The constitution is the supreme law of the land. Any law, customary practices or decision of an organ of state or public officials which contravene this constitution shall be of no effect.*
- 2. All citizens, organs of state, political organizations, other associations well as their officials have duty to ensure observance of the constitution and to obey it.*

Respecting the Constitution is the foundation for the prevalence of the rule of law in the country. When constitution is respected and rule of law prevails, then human and democratic rights of citizens are respected. Respect to human and democratic rights is one of the principles of the

Constitution. So, citizens have the right to exercise their human and democratic rights. Article 10 of the FDRE Constitution expresses these rights as follows:

1. *Human rights and freedom, emanating from the nature of mankind, are inviolable and inalienable.*
2. *Human and democratic rights of citizens and people shall be respected.*

Another fundamental principle of the Ethiopian Constitution is the separation of state and religion. Separation of state and religion is essential for a democratic state. This makes Ethiopia secular state. A secular state is one that separates of state and religion as two independent institutions with different objectives. Article 11 of the Ethiopian Constitution declares the Ethiopian state as a secular state. For instance:

1. *State and religion are separate.*
2. *There shall be no state religion.*
3. *The state shall not interfere in the conduct or practice of any religion. Religion shall not interfere in the state affairs.*

However, Ethiopia was not a secular state in the past because the state and the church worked together. Now, we live in a secular state. The separation of state and religion is necessary because state and religion have different missions, objectives and values to promote, and thus cannot function as one. The act of separation of state and religion created the condition for religions to be equal. Equality of religion is part of the human and democratic rights of citizens.

Finally, the Constitution underlines conduct and accountability of the government. This makes public officials and elected representatives accountable for any failures in their duties. As a citizen, you have the right to be informed and the right to criticize the wrong doings of officials in your kebele. Article 12 of Ethiopian Constitution states conduct and accountability of the government as follows:

1. *The conduct of the affairs of government shall be public and transparent.*
2. *Any public official or an elected representative is accountable for any dereliction of the duties of office.*
3. *In case of loss of confidence, the people may recall an elected representative. The particulars of recall shall be determined by law*

2. Human and Democratic Rights and the Ethiopian Constitution

In democracy, there are fundamental rights and freedoms that citizens enjoy. There are two categories of rights and freedoms of citizens such as human and democratic rights. Human rights and democratic rights do not exist in separation rather they form a whole. Every person has human rights like right to life, liberty and security. These rights are neither given only to you nor should you be denied them.

Citizens in a democracy have many democratic rights to enjoy such as right of thought, opinion and expression. These rights are the foundation of a democratic system. They are essential to create free, inspired and motivated citizens. Freedom of association and movement form part of democratic rights. Students have right to join and contribute to any club in the school. When students grow up, they have the right to join a political party. When you do so, you make your choices and your choices have to be respected by others.

The rights of women and children and the right of access to justice are part of democratic rights. The right to vote and to be elected is within the democratic rights that you will enjoy in the future. Citizens have many democratic rights to benefit from. Active public participation is the key to a democratic system. Without public participation there cannot democracy. It occurs when citizens participate during elections, and debate on public issues and policies to influence government decisions. Public participation could take place at a local level such as kebele. In kebele, parents elect local officials through direct democracy. In regional elections, citizens participate to elect members of the State Council through indirect democracy. At federal level, representatives are elected by the people to the members of parliament. The elected officials formulate and enact laws on behalf of the people who elected them. This is representative or indirect democracy. These are different ways in which participatory democracy operates.

The Ethiopian Constitution presents the following human and democratic rights:

♣ Human Rights	♣ Democratic Rights
1. Article 14- Right to Life, the Security of Person and Liberty	16. Article 29- Right of Thought, Opinion and Expression
2. Article 15- Right to Life	17. Article 30- Right of Assembly, Demonstration and Petition
3. Article 16- Right of the Security of Person	18. Article 31- Freedom of Association
4. Article 17- Right to Liberty	19. Article 32- Freedom of Movement
5. Article 18- Prohibition against Inhuman Treatment	20. Article 33- Right of Nationality
6. Article 19- Right of Persons Arrested	21. Article 34- Marital, Personal And Family Rights
7. Article 20- Right of Persons Accused	22. Article 35- Right of Women
8. Article 21- Right of Person Held in Custody and Convicted Persons	23. Article 36- Right of Children
9. Article 22- Non-Retroactivity of Criminal Law	24. Article 37- Right of Access to Justice
10. Article 23- Prohibition of Double Jeopardy	25. Article 38- The Right to Vote And to be Elected
11. Article 24- Right to Honour and Reputation	26. Article 39- Right of Nations, Nationalities and Peoples
12. Article 25- Right to Equality	27. Article 40- The Right to Property
13. Article 26- Right to Privacy	28. Article 41- Economic, Social and Cultural Rights
14. Article 27- Freedom of Religion, Belief and Opinion	29. Article 42- Right to Labour
15. Article 28- Crimes against Humanity	30. Article 43- The Right to Development
	31. Article 44- Environmental Rights

3. Citizens' Obligations/ Duties

Obligations arise from the rights people enjoy. The Ethiopian Constitution entities people to use their rights. The Constitution details the list of rights you enjoy. It also states your obligations as a citizen. As you have rights to enjoy, you have obligations to fulfill. Your obligations include respecting the rights of fellow Ethiopians, and defending your country in times of war and invasion. Failure to respect constitutional obligations is punishable by law. The obligations of citizens include:

- Respect for religious equality;
- Respect for gender equality;
- Respect for the rights of others; and
- Respect for the national flag.

In democracy, citizens' rights and obligations are kept in balance. For example, citizens have the right to thought, opinion and expression as part of democratic right. Using these rights you can stage demonstration. However, the use of this right requires an obligation to fulfill. You are obliged to apply for permission from the government office. Citizens required doing in respect to the constitution and other laws of the country. When citizens act in this way, democratic culture flourishes in the society. If people fail to perform constitutional obligations, then it creates a situation where people cannot use their constitutional rights. This would have negative impact on development of democracy in society. The law punishes you if you do not fulfill constitutional obligations such as obeying the law. This again brings an adverse effect on your life.

4. Features of a Democratic System

The features of a democratic system are based on many fundamental principles of democracy. One of these features of a democratic system is accountability and transparency. In a democracy, political power resides in the people because people are source of power. Elected officials are accountable to those who elected them, and the people have access to inspect what officials do. Transparency prevails when the people and the media have free access to know what and why officials do. In a democracy, the people and the media have the right to information on how government officials exercise their power and perform their duties.

Accountability and transparency aim to prevent the abuse of power by government. In a democracy, officials have an obligation to be transparent and accountable for what they do. *Limiting transparency* may be necessary during *national emergencies* like wars and invasions. Article 12 of Ethiopian Constitution requires the government to conduct its affairs in a transparent way. The Constitution states that public officials and elected representatives are accountable for any failure in official duties. A transparent and accountable government contributes to the development of democracy. Accountability and transparency are part of the requirement for a democratic system. It is the right of citizens to see their government operating in transparent and accountable manner. On the other hand, it is obligation of those in government

to be transparent and accountable to the people. Abuse of power and corruption can be checked and development can be achieved through accountability and transparency.

Another feature of a democratic system is the promotion of political tolerance. This can be realized when individuals are able to express their different viewpoints freely. Tolerance helps to unify differences among ethnic, religious, linguistic and political groups. People who are able to handle diversity help to create national unity. When citizens learn how to be tolerant, it will help us to live together in peace and dignity. You should learn to be tolerant at home, in school and community. You must respect others' viewpoints, listen to them and share ideas in a polite way. You must realize that you live with people who come from different backgrounds in in school and community.

It is obligation to respect values and norms of others in order to live in harmony with them. You should appreciate the independence of country that preserved though contribution of its varied people. You need to respect the rights and equality of nations, nationalities and peoples of Ethiopia. This is essential for democracy to take hold in society. Generally, **transparency and accountability** are essential ingredients for **good governance** which strengthen the democratic system and increase the confidence of people in their country. Good governance also promotes the political, social and economic development of the country.

5. Federalism

Federalism is a system of government where power is divided between federal and regional governments. As the principle of federalism, *devolution* means to transfer power to the regions that constitute the federation. The devolution of power makes neither the federal nor the regional governments supreme. Instead, power is coordinated between the center and the regions. This arrangement could be one of the mechanisms to help in order to avoid a monopoly of power.

As a system, federalism required many years of struggle against the autocratic and dictatorial rulers in Ethiopia. In this struggle, many patriotic citizens (especially the youth) paid dearly and sacrificed their lives. Particularly, many lost their lives for the cause of democracy and federalism in the 17 year war against the military government. Following the fall of Derg, Ethiopia became a Federal Democratic Republic.

Under FDRE, power is divided between federal and regional states. The Federal Constitution outlines the fundamental principles in which the regional states function. The regional governments have their own respective constitutions that address the specific conditions for each state. The federal and regional constitutions define the relationship between federal and regional governments. The power of federal and the regional government is clearly stated in the Federal Constitution. Some powers exclusively reside in the federal government and others in the regional states. There are areas in which both the governments exercise concurrent power. For example: The collection of revenue and tax.

The Federal Government has the power to conduct foreign policy matters, national defense and security. The regional governments are in charge of local administration. Their jurisdiction includes managing education, health and police force within their respective territories. Federalism is an incentive to empower citizens at all levels to exercise power within their own area. It builds confidence among people when they are able to manage their own affairs. It also helps to create a sense of responsibility among citizens to respect each other's right in order to live in peace and dignity.

Federalism paves way for a unity that arises from diversity. Unity in a multicultural setting can be nurtured when you are able to appreciate diversity in a positive way. The Federal Constitution has set in a place bicameral parliament (like House of Peoples Representatives and House of Federation) to accommodate the diversity in Ethiopia. *House of Peoples Representative* is law-making body whose members are elected by universal suffrage. The House of Federation is organ that nations, nationalities and peoples of Ethiopia are represented by virtue of their identities. The appreciation of diversity is related to the value of tolerance. It helps to accept others to be able to live and work with them. Retaining its federal structure; Ethiopia remains unitary in spirit. The condition where people in a given country develop the feeling of oneness is *unitary in spirit*. The article 61 of Federal Constitution states the composition of the members of the House of Federation as follows:

1. *The Federal Council is composed of representatives of nations, nationalities and peoples.*
2. *Each nation, nationality and people is represented in the Federal Council by at least one member. Each nation or nationality shall be represented by one additional representative for each one million of its population.*

3. *Members of the Federal Council shall be elected by the State Councils. The State Councils may elect them directly, or they may hold elections to have members of the Federal Council elected by the people directly.*

6. Ethiopia and International Relations

Ethiopia is the only country that never colonized in Africa. She fought many wars to maintain independence for long time. The *victory of Adwa* was coupled with the formation of struggle of central government in the country. Ethiopia was entered in to formal modern international relations after the Battle Adwa. Ethiopia and Italy signed a treaty to formally end the Italian colonial claim over Ethiopia. As a result, Italy became the first European country to recognize Ethiopia as an independent and sovereign state. Consequently, other European countries followed suit in recognizing Ethiopia's independence. Diplomatic legations were established in Addis Ababa.

Ethiopia joined *League of Nations* in 1923, three years after establishment. However, League of Nations failed Ethiopia when it was unable to stop the Italian invasion in 1935. Following five years guerrilla war, Ethiopia asserted its independence after defeating Italy. After the end of Second World War in 1945, the need to establish a new international organization to maintain world peace and security became a necessity. The *UN* was born out of debris of WWII and Ethiopia became one of founding members.

Ethiopia contributed a lot to the cause of UN and more than any African country. Ethiopia contributed in peacekeeping forces to UN missions in Korea and Congo. An Ethiopian General led the peacekeeping mission in the Congo. The good image that the country established with the UN peacekeeping missions enabled to play more roles for world peace. Ethiopian peacekeeping forces under the UN have served in Rwanda, Burundi, Liberia and Darfur, to maintain peace and help the local people.

In 1963, independent countries established continental organization after the decolonization of Africa. Ethiopia pioneered the establishment of *Organization of African Unity* (OAU), now *African Union* (AU), and Addis Ababa became the headquarters. Ethiopia played commendable role to end the last vestiges of colonialism in Angola, Zimbabwe, Mozambique, Guinea Bissau and Namibia. It also played a part in bringing an end to the racist apartheid rule in South Africa.

Ethiopia is also one of the pioneers in creating the Non-Aligned Movement. The objective of the movement was to be non-partisan in the Cold War politics of East and West.

Moreover, Ethiopia contributed to formation of sub-regional organizations such as COMESA (Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa) and IGAD (Intergovernmental Authority for Development). The purpose of these regional organizations is to promote peace through economic integration in East and Central Africa. These organizations have played roles to bring peace to South Sudan.

Ethiopia has a long tradition in foreign relations. At present, Addis Ababa is one of the diplomatic hubs of the world. It is home to the UN Economic Commission for Africa (ECA) and over **one hundred** diplomatic missions of governments. Ethiopia will continue to attract the attention of the world community of nations and peoples, to play a more constructive role in world politics.

Review Exercise on Unit One

Choose the best answer from the given alternatives for the following questions:

1. In which of the following principle of Ethiopian constitution, the sources of power in the country are the Nations, Nationalities and Peoples of Ethiopia?
A/ Supremacy of constitution C/ Accountability and transparency
B/ Sovereignty of people D/ Separation of state and religion
2. Which of the following feature of democratic system helps to unify differences among ethnic, religious, linguistic and political groups?
A/ Respect for human and democratic rights C/ Political tolerance
B/ Accountability and transparency D/ Rule of law
3. One of the following is not obligation of citizens in present day Ethiopia?
A/ Respecting the rights of fellow Ethiopians C/ Respect for the national flag.
B/ Defending ones country in times of war D/ Violation of religious groups
4. Which of the following is not category of democratic rights according to Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopian constitution?
A/ Right of Thought, Opinion and Expression C/ Right of Demonstration and Petition
B/ Freedom of Religion, Belief and Opinion D/ Freedom of Association
5. Which of the following is means to transfer power to the regions that constitute the federation whereby neither the federal nor the regional governments supreme?
A/ Federalism B/ Deconcentration C/ Devolution D/ Centralization
6. One of the following is concurrent power of federal government and regional states?
A/ Collection of revenue and tax C/ Administration of national police force
B/ Protection of constitution D/ Implementation of international relations
7. Which of the following international organization is failed Ethiopia when it was unable to stop the Italian invasion in 1935?
A/ United Nation C/ Non-Aligned Movement
B/ League of Nation D/ Organization of African Unity
8. One of the following regional organizations Ethiopia is headquarter?
A/ Intergovernmental Authority of Development C/ Africa Union
B/ Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa D/ European Union

UNIT TWO RULE OF LAW

1. Rule of Law and Constitution

Rule of law prevails under a democratic government with a democratic constitution. Unlike previous constitutions, FDRE Constitution set a federal system of government. The Federal Constitution established the Federal Government that exercises power over the entire country. The constitutions of regional states have established governments at the regional level. As a result, the regional governments have their own legislative, executive and judiciary bodies. Both FDRE and regional states constitutions provide that:

- Power can only be assumed according to the law stated in the constitution
- Everyone is subject to the law and jurisdiction of the courts
- Both the government and the citizens act only in accordance with the constitution
- The basic rights of citizens are respected.

The federal and regional states' constitutions prohibit government officials from violating the law of the country. Obligations are imposed on officials to respect the basic rights of citizens. The constitutions do not give way to arbitrary rule of individuals but enhance rule of law at all levels of the administration structure. The Federal and State constitutions underline the need to promote democratic system in the country. The constitutions set the objectives to safeguard citizen's fundamental rights and freedoms. The constitutions also work to bring social, economic political and cultural justice throughout the country.

The Federal constitution is the supreme law of the land and forms an umbrella law that gives shelter to all the regional constitutions. The constitutions of States follow the pattern and fundamental principles enshrined in the Federal constitution. In effect, the regional constitutions derive from and subordinated to Federal constitution. The regional constitutions work only within the territory of the State and not beyond. The Federal constitution works and functions across all regional states and throughout the country. The Federal government of Ethiopia is constituted nine regional states. This arrangement has established different power centers in the country.

The Federal constitution provides direction for the administrative activities of regional states. The regional states operate based on their constitutions but disregarding the Federal constitution.

Regional constitutions are designed to meet the specific circumstances of their own regions. In this regard, the constitution of SNNPRS has formed the Council of Nations, Nationalities and Peoples at regional level. This council is equivalent to House of Federation. The SNNPRS has unique feature because it is composed of over fifty ethno-cultural groups. The formation of such council is in line with the fundamental principles of the Federal constitution. Federal or regional constitutions promote democracy, democratic system and fundamental rights and freedoms of citizens. Both constitutions ensure rapid social, economic, political and cultural development. The Federal constitution is exclusively in charge of finance, defense and international relations. The regional states are not involved in such matters and Federal government is not involved in matters of the regional states.

2. The Necessity of the Rule of Law

Constitutions of democratic countries are bases of the prevalence of rule of law. Rule of law establishes restrictions on the governor and governed. This means government officials must respect the basic rights of citizens. The activities of elected officials shall be accordance with the law the land. Rule of law prohibits people from violating the rights of others. Rule of law also imposes restrictions on citizens to act only according to the law. Every citizen irrespective of social origin, ethnic or religious background is subject to the law of the country. Nobody has right to go against the well-being of individuals and groups of people. In addition, right extends to protection of property.

Individuals in the society have to respect and work for the common good of society. Citizens have lots of needs and want to satisfy. However, there are conditions that compel people to sacrifice for the interest of promoting the common good. The **absence of rule of law** implies the existence of unlimited power that can put citizens in danger. Where there is no rule of law, there will no be justice. The absence of justice weakens authority of government and the people will not feel secure. Absence of rule of law is characterized by anarchy and arbitrary rule.

Anarchy means a situation in a society whereby there is no supreme power or law, which will result in political and social disorder. In the absence of rule of law, justice suffers, peace and stability are threatened, and the strong may take advantage of the weak. Therefore, the absence of rule of law is characterized by *arbitrariness, lawlessness, disorder, destruction, insecurity, and conflicts*. In such circumstances, people lose their lives and hope for the present and future.

An absence of rule of law means there is no legally established and fair procedure to take action to resolve conflicts or regulate social relations. It can also create inequality and an absence of the equal protection of the law.

Conflicts happen in the normal course of social interaction. **Conflict** means disagreement that arises due to differences and can result from divergences of interests in a society. A number of different conflicting interests can arise between individuals and groups. Rule of law helps to prevent and manage conflict through legal means and established procedures. This means before the conflict turns in to violence and anarchy. Rule of law attempts to prevent its occurrence and manage it using the appropriate mechanisms. Conflicts on natural resources and personal interests can be resolved when people respect and obey the values and principles of constitution and laws the country. For example: conflicts on boundaries, grazing land, water and other resources may arise between different groups.

Working together on common problems is another peaceful means of resolving conflicts. For example: If there is conflicts on drinking water, people from both sides can come together and discuss how to get another water or arrange program. Furthermore, identifying the commonly shared values, interests and goals are also a means of conflict resolution and prevention. Therefore, it is important to identify these commonly shared values, interests and goals which are useful to bring national consensus and create stability. These can be done through encouraging communication among different groups and cultural exchanges such as festival, nations and nationalities days, national flag days and sport events.

3. Limited and Unlimited Governments

Limited government is a government whose power is restricted constitutionally. An absence of arbitrary power and protection of basic rights and freedoms of citizens characterize such governments. Country with limited government exercises constitutionalism. **Constitutionalism** is a political doctrine that indicates state ideology to uphold rule of law in an environment of democratic governance. That means the strict observance of the constitution by the government.

Accountability, transparency, protection of rights and freedoms of citizens, and the mechanisms of check and balance between government organs are ways in which government power in democratic countries is limited. Every democratic government is characterized by limiting the

powers of officials. The role of people to limit the government power is the corner stone of the democratic system. For example: Governments of USA and Great Britain have limited power and strong mechanisms to check and control the powers of state organs and officials. The USA congress, White House and judiciary work in such way no one body is able to monopolize power.

In Ethiopia, 1995 constitution has created favourable condition to control power abuse by any branch of the government. Political parties and individuals can assume state power only through democratic, free and fair election; authorities cannot violate the basic freedoms of the people and the power of government is decentralized. This has brought a new condition in the country where government's power is legally limited.

Unlimited government is associated with *authoritarianism and totalitarianism*. Unlimited government is undemocratic that includes monarchies and dictatorships. For example: *Fascist Italy under Benito Mussolini, Nazi Germany under Adolph Hitler and Spain under General Franco*. The government of Nazi Germany had absolute power to do anything against the basic rights of people. Adolph Hitler massacred Jews. Courts ignored the rule of law. Mussolini also crushed the opposition and transformed the government into dictatorship supported by a secret police. He dissolved the parliament and formed his own Chamber of Fascist rule. He strengthened Italy's ties with Nazi Germany and invaded Albania or other neighboring countries.

4. The Rule of Law and Combating Corruption

Corruption is a morally wrong and one of the ways of breaking rule of law. Corruption is a serious problem that countries are suffering from and a setback to the development efforts of a nation. In Ethiopia, Ethics and Anti-corruption Commission was established in 2001 to play its role in combating corruption and abuse of power. Individuals must be honest and truthful in day-to-day activities in order to combat corruption. Individuals should respect rules and regulations of the country and decide to fight corruption by the legal means. We can expose corrupt people through honesty and truthfulness, and turn away from corrupt practices.

The fighting corruption requires an active and full public participation and unreserved commitment of every government institution. Government officers must make their activities transparent to the public. Moreover, officials should be held accountable for any fault they commit. Transparency and accountability play a great role in combating corruption.

Let's Weed out Corruption!!

ጥላና አረምነ ውና፤ እንንቀለወ!!

Review Exercise on Unit Two

Choose the best answer from the given alternatives for the following questions:

1. Which of the following body is not responsible to combat corruption and mal-practices?
A/ Ethics and Anti-corruption Commission C/ Office ombudsman
B/ Honest and truthful individuals D/ Corrupt government officers
2. Which one of the following characterizes unlimited government in a given country?
A/ Accountability and transparency C/ Presence of arbitrary power
B/ Protection of rights and freedoms of citizens D/ Mechanisms of check and balance
3. Which one of the following is correct statement among others?
A/ Limited government is undemocratic government
B/ Unlimited government exercises constitutionalism
C/ Limited government exercises constitutionalism
D/ Unlimited government is democratic government
4. A situation in a society whereby there is no supreme power or law, which will result in political and social disorder is coined as
A/ Conflict B/ Anarchy C/ Insecurity D/ Arbitrariness
5. One of the following is not cause for occurrence of conflict and disagreement among society?
A/ Natural resources B/ Grazing land C/ Difference in interests D/ Negotiation
6. Which one of the following implies the existence of unlimited power that can put citizens in danger?
A/ Absence of rule of law C/ Prevalence of rule of law
B/ Prevalence of justice D/ Existence of peace and stability
7. One of the following is incorrect about Federal government and regional governments?
A/ Federal government protects violation of human rights but not regional governments
B/ Both governments prohibit government officials from violating the law of the country
C/ The regional constitutions work only within State and Federal constitution works throughout the country
D/ The regional constitutions derived from Federal constitution and subordinated to Federal constitution

UNIT THREE EQUALITY

1. The Importance of Equality among the Nations, Nationalities and Peoples of Ethiopia

Equality is right not to be treated differently because of age, race, sex, ability, political views or other status. It means being treated the same as others. Equality is a broad concept that involves economic, political, social and cultural considerations. Equality can be a form of remedial or restorative justice to repair damages done in the past. Equality can be seen as a process of undoing past inequalities or injustices. This leads to greater uniformity among members of society in terms of equality.

The issue of equality has gained huge political importance in today's world. It has attracted the attention of governments as a key to ensure internal *stability, peace and development*. Equality means to extend equal opportunities for members of society. Equality refers to opportunities that the state extends to its people. It also means equal protection and rights given to all citizens. The federal government structure helps to address the problem of equality. People who are treated equally will be more inspired to do their part for nation building.

2. The Individual and the Public Interest

Equality means treating people as equals regardless of sex, race, religion, culture, nationality or occupation. Equality is related to rights. Rights entitle people to be treated equally to others. However, exercising equality has limitations as the use of rights can be conditioned by obligations. Citizens have freedom of speech and expressions as stated in the constitution. But freedoms of expression do not include the right to verbally abuse or insult someone you hate. This is violation of the rights of others.

After all, equality must be viewed in terms of extending equal opportunity to compete, but not deserving whatever you wish. All people have equal opportunity with others to become a medical doctor. But people cannot join Faculty of Medicine without having desire and meeting criteria to join the faculty. A family may own a house due to road construction. It marked for removal which is sad story for the whole family. Still, parents cannot argue that the right to own property is violated because of less compensation. This is to *promote the public interest more than individual interest*.

Personal interests are protected only to the extent that the public interest is not adversely affected. Therefore, people have to give up some of individual rights in order to promote benefits of society. Generally, public interests should precede individual rights.

3. Gender Issues and Socially Discriminated Groups

Gender issues refer to determined pattern of behavior in relation to rights, duties, obligations and responsibilities assigned to females and males in society. Cultural differences shape how gender issues are viewed and handled. The history of human society is marked by unfair treatment for women. In the past, women in Ethiopia are denied the rights that men enjoy. Women were denied the right to own and inherent land and other properties. Thus, women were subordinate to men. Women had no right to decide who to marry and live with. The females were subject to *circumcision, early marriage, abduction and domestic violence*.

At present, women have the same legal rights as men. Women have constitutional protection to enjoy their rights. Women have access to education, jobs and health care. Women also have freedom of expression and form association. Now, there are more female students in schools and universities than the past. Females are assuming ministerial positions and make higher decisions alongside male counterparts in the country. Today, women in Ethiopia are enjoying many advantages. This helped women to experience positive discrimination to compensate past injustices. In this regard, male and female students join universities with different cumulative grade requirements. Priority is given to females in education and jobs through affirmative action.

A new family law has issued to protect women's right in marriage and divorce. These have empowered women that are positive developments. *Empowering women* means empowering society as a whole. Women are the backbone of society and women's empowerment is one of the cornerstones of social justice. A country development is achieved when all women are treated fairly and equally to men. The development of Ethiopia requires equality of disabled groups as much as gender issues. Citizens who are physically and mentally impaired need special treatment. Schools, workplaces, shops, hotels, transport services and roads need to be constructed to handle them. Communities should support and care for the disabled members. Disabled persons have right to get access of things as able bodied.

4. The Tendency to Negate Unity in Diversity

Unity in diversity is all about mutual existence of different cultural groups. Societies having diversity are called *multicultural societies and countries* consisting of multicultural nations. The political doctrine that upholds this way of life is termed **multiculturalism**. It means living together to respect others' language, religion and way of life. This is based on belief that all cultures, religions and languages are equal. Thus, everyone deserves to be treated equally. A multicultural society exists in peace as long as all its members display mutual respect for one another. Failure to do so can easily jeopardize the social peace and ability to live as one community.

Multiculturalism is a system of beliefs and behaviors that recognizes and respects the presence of all diverse groups in an organization or society. It acknowledges and values their socio-cultural differences, and encourages and enables their continued contribution within an inclusive cultural context which empowers all within the organization or society.

Ethiopia is multicultural and multi-ethnic country with over 85 ethnic groups inhabiting its territories. Today, multi-ethnic groups classified as nations, nationalities and peoples. Ethnic groups have constitutionally protected rights of equality. No one group is superior or inferior. All, big or small, have equal right to protect, advance and promote the development of their cultural distinctions. Ethiopia is as different as its cultural and ethnic groups are different. Unity in Ethiopia can be expressed with a shared purpose and objectives. The roles that citizens play should bring the nations, nationalities and peoples of the country together.

Review Exercise on Unit Three

Choose the best answer from the given alternatives for the following questions:

1. Which of the following is right not to be treated differently because of age, race, sex, ability, political views or other status?
A/ Inequality B/ Justice C/ Equality D/ Diversity
2. The political doctrine that upholds living together to respect others' language, religion and way of life is known as
A/ Fundamentalism B/ Multiculturalism C/ Secularism D/ Constitutionalism
3. Which one of the following is not the importance of equality among the Nations, Nationalities and Peoples of Ethiopia?
A/ National consensus B/ Peace C/ Development D/ Internal instability
4. Which one refer to determined pattern of behavior in relation to rights, duties, obligations and responsibilities assigned to females and males in society?
A/ Feminism B/ Gender issues C/ Masculinism D/ Gender biases
5. Exercising equality has limitations as the use of rights can be conditioned by which of the following concept?
A/ Benefits B/ Obligations C/ Opportunities D/ Privileges
6. Today, which social groups have not given priority in education and job opportunity through affirmative action in Ethiopia?
A/ Females B/ Disabled persons C/ Intellectuals D/ Minority nationalities
7. The history of human society is marked by unfair treatment for women. In the past, women in Ethiopia are not
A/ Denied the rights and freedoms that men enjoy
B/ Acquired the right to own and inherent land and other properties
C/ Subordinated to men in decision making process and marriage
D/ Subjected to circumcision, early marriage, abduction and domestic violence
8. Ethiopia is multicultural and multi-ethnic country. Today, there are more than how many nations, nationalities and peoples live within Ethiopia?
A/ Eighty-five ethnic groups C/ Fifty-six cultural groups
B/ Seventy-five cultural groups D/ Five-hundred ethnic groups

UNIT FOUR JUSTICE

1. Fairness

In order to understand fairness in the distribution of social services, it is important to understand what benefits and burdens are. **Benefits** are services or commodities that are believed to be good for an individual or group. Sometimes, the word benefit refers to welfare payments from the government to the people in United Kingdom. Benefits are provided by the government to help the people who are in need. These kinds of benefits include *welfare payments* for jobless people or street children. People also do things that are beneficial for them. For instance: Hard working makes people happy and enables to earn money. Benefits should be distributed fairly among all who are involved in the activity.

Burdens are responsibilities that people have. In order to get benefits, there are expectations that are required from everyone. Activities that require more than one person involve sharing the responsibility. That means people are sharing the burden in order to achieve something. Burden also is seen as the contribution of each individual in the achievement of something. Everybody should benefit according to his/ her contribution to an activity. Those people unable to contribute like *elderly, sick and disabled* are exceptions. Therefore, all the people involved should take the responsibility.

The fair distribution of benefits and burdens can be good if a person or a group could earn according to their contribution in an activity. It is usually good to contribute equally to any activity and share the benefits equally. Similarly, everyone in the country should share the benefits according to his/ her effort to promote development of the country. This means the distribution of benefits and burdens should be fair across the country or national level.

2. Analysis of Equitability

The provision of social services like education, health and public administration should be fair. In the absence of fair distribution of social services, some parts of society would be benefit more than others. *Natural resources* are the wealth of a nation. These resources are owned by all the people and everyone should benefit from. In order to have a stable and peaceful country, people should feel that the use and distribution of national resources is done fairly.

Before 1974, the monarchy controlled all resources and people had very little chance of benefiting from. There was imbalance among the different social groups. The distribution of social resources was biased towards close family of monarch. The monarch and family have absolute power who believed to be given by God. In addition, there was an imbalance distribution of social services between different regions of the country. Some regions were very much neglected while others enjoyed many benefits. There was no equitable distribution of resources at that time. After 1974, Derg government was totalitarian with a socialist ideology. Although the government claimed that all the people own the national resources, the few people who were in power engaged in corruption and controlled or amassed great wealth. This resulted in misuse of resources and the country remained poor. Therefore, the efforts of a lot of people went in to a few peoples' pocket.

3. Components of the Justice System

The laws are enacted for the protection of human rights and benefit of everyone in the country. *Courts* are agencies that interpret laws. When people disagree on issues related to law, they go to court and present their cases. The courts examine both sides and study the facts in order to verdict on who acted accordance with the law. *Judges* are people who administer the law in the courts. Judges are well trained in interpreting and understanding the law. The *House of Peoples Representatives* appoints judges to the Federal courts after recommended by the *Prime Minister*. Similarly, the *State Council* appoints judges in the state courts after recommended by *state administration*.

Law has to be properly interpreted without interference. For this reason, the judiciary system should be independent from all interference. Sometimes, government officials who have violated want to avoid punishment. Officials try to interfere in the fair judgement of courts. This goes against the prevalence of justice. In a totalitarian government, the judiciary is not independent. Judiciary is controlled by the government. It becomes easier for government officials to abuse the legal system. When officials commit crimes, they will go to prison. To avoid these types of interference, the judiciary system has to be independent. Article 78 of FDRE Constitution states:

1. An independent judiciary is established by this Constitution.

And Article 79 says:

2. *Courts of any level shall be free from any interference or influence of any governmental body, government official or from any other source.*
3. *Judges shall exercise their functions in full independence and shall be directed solely by the law.*

Traditional courts are those instruments of justice that are locally established by the people and are different from place to place. These courts function side by side with conventional courts. The values and norms of the society are reflected in these courts. Usually elders, who are considered to know the values and norms of the society, are treated to make the right decision. Elders or respected people are trusted to make right decision without any written documentation. Some of the traditional courts operate based on religion. For example: Sharia courts operate based on the principles of Islam and decisions are made based on the Holy Quran and Hadith.

4. The Workings of the Court

The law can be properly implemented when there is an effective institution to interpret the law in day-to-day lives of individuals. If the right of individual is violated the individual has no other legal choice than come to court for justice. If the courts are able to provide fair judgement, justice will be served. Article 37 of FDRE Constitution states:

1. *Everyone has the right to bring a justiciable matter to, and to obtain a decision or judgement by, a court of law or any other competent body with judicial power.*

The constitution is only guarantee individuals have protects their rights. The courts see whether rights of individuals are respected. In the violation of rights of individuals, courts correct the injustice. In the absence of the judicial protection of human rights, there may be human rights abuses. Big institutions or people in government offices could abuse rights of others. The human rights abuses take place in different forms. The government officials become corrupt using their positions for personal benefit. The government officials could also use military power to take advantage of individuals or groups.

Individuals could abuse the rights of others by using their money or power. In absence of effective judicial system, the lives of people and their property will be unsecured. Those who are capable may protect themselves with their power. One of requirements of court is that courts should treat every person as an individual and provide equal treatment. This means courts have to be impartial and non-discriminating. One way to avoid discrimination is to become non-

partisan. **Non-partisanship** means being objective. The courts and public officials should provide services free from *political, racial, ethnic, religious or other prejudice*. This implies courts and public officials should not represent any political views and people who have different opinions should be treated equally. This ensures equality of people and guarantees that the law treats people equally.

Another requirement is for courts and public servants to be objective and not stereotype citizens. **Stereotyping** is based on a set of factual and fictional beliefs about a certain group. It assumes that all members of a certain group will possess certain traits, often negative. Stereotyping leads to a bias against a certain group and their members. Bias leads to injustice and brings anger, frustration and hatred. Article 33 of FDRE Constitution states:

2. *Every Ethiopian national has the right to the enjoyment of all rights, protection and benefits derived from Ethiopian nationality as prescribed by law.*

5. Fairness in Taxation

People have to pay their dues and demand that social services be provided from the government. Hence, citizens have a number of rights and responsibilities as tax payers. The services that citizens demand from government include education, health and others such as licenses, identification cards, security service from police and fire department. Tax payers also have the right to information on the government budget. The government presents a budget to the legislative body annually. After careful deliberation, the legislative body improves and approves the budget.

Similarly, the government presents the performance of the different government institutions at the end of the fiscal year. The government also reports on how it spent the money collected from tax payers. Just as tax payers have right, they also have duties. The major duty of tax payers is to pay taxes. First of all, tax payers have to honestly and exhaustively give all the necessary information for the finance authority. This enables the finance authority to levy the appropriate tax that should go to government. Some people do not disclose their income and so pay smaller tax. This is both illegal and unethical.

Tax evasion means citizens are not fulfilling their civic responsibilities and are stealing from the government. Therefore, one of duties of tax payers is to reveal their proper income. The other

duty is to pay appropriate amount of tax. It is important to get tax on time in order to engage in development activities and provide public services as planned. There are international principles that guide the collection of tax such as:

1. The '*ability to pay*' principle is principle that says payment of taxes should be based on peoples' ability to pay. It is only when a person has the capacity have to pay taxes. Those who do not have any income will not able to pay taxes. In addition, people earning a small income up to a certain threshold do not pay tax.
2. The 'Horizontal Equity' principle is principle that says people earning the same amount of income should pay the same amount of tax. For example: Two people earning 5000 Birr should pay the same amount of tax.
3. The 'Vertical Equity' principle is principle that says people who earn different amounts should be taxed differently. This means people who earn more income should be taxed more than people who earn less. In Ethiopia, the progressive taxation system follows this principle.

Review Exercise on Unit Four

Choose the best answer from the given alternatives for the following questions:

1. The finance authorities levy the appropriate tax that should go to government. Some people do not disclose their income and so pay smaller tax. This is called
A/ Contraband B/ Tax evasion C/ Fairness in taxation D/ Tax principle
2. The international principle of tax collection that says people earning the same amount of income should pay the same amount of tax is
A/ Vertical equity B/ Ability to pay C/ Horizontal equity D/ Illegal taxation
3. A set of factual and fictional beliefs about a certain group that assumes all members of a certain group will possess certain traits, often negative can be
A/ Stereotyping B/ Non-partisan C/ Injustice D/ Frustration and anger
4. The people who administer the law in the courts and well trained in interpreting and understanding the law are
A/ Prime minister B/ Council of ministries C/ Judges D/ President
5. Who appoints judges to the Federal courts after recommended by the Prime Minister?
A/ State administration C/ State council
B/ House of Peoples Representation D/ Attorney
6. Those instruments of justice that are locally established by the people and are different from place to place are
A/ Sharia courts B/ Legal courts C/ Traditional courts D/ Office of ombudsmen
7. Which one of the following is the wealth of a nation that is owned by all the people and everyone should benefit from?
A/ Social service B/ Historical heritage C/ Natural resource D/ All
8. The services or commodities that are believed to be good for an individual or group and should distributed fairly and equally to those who involved in the activity are
A/ Responsibilities B/ Opportunities C/ Benefits D/ Burdens
9. Courts of any level shall be free from any interference of influence of any governmental body, government official or from any other source. This represents about
A/ Organization of judiciary C/ Function of judiciary
B/ Independence of judiciary D/ Organs of government

UNIT FIVE PATRIOTISM

1. The Bases of Patriotism

History is a narration about the past based on facts. Every historian should use facts to write history. Some of evidences are misleading and far from truth. This is because some writers use certain facts and create evidences to construct history that is not true for whatever reasons. Knowing what has happened in the past helps to understand and solve current problems. True history teaches values whereas fabricated history creates false impressions that mislead people. This means history plays great role in shaping values and beliefs. Understanding the true history is important to develop the patriotic feeling towards mother country. Persons have to search the true history of Ethiopia to have clear understanding of the past and develop the sense of patriotism.

Historians get closer and closer to the truth of the past. This requires gathering facts and evidence from reliable sources then refine and interpret it with care. History can be distorted because historians have different world views, political interests and motives. So there may be biased and exaggerated historical accounts to create false impression and mislead people. Biased and exaggerated historical accounts can be avoided through:

- ♣ Comparing and contrasting different historical perspectives and having broad understanding about past, and
- ♣ Examining the sources, facts and evidences that historians use to write history. History written based on primary and more reliable secondary sources than history distorted by personal views.

History of the Ethiopian Flag

Knowledge of flag is one aspect of knowing history. Flag in Ethiopia has a long history. It extends over thousand years. Some give a religious interpretation that trace to the origin of the existing flag to a rainbow which appeared after the biblical flood. Traditionally, there was a tendency to relate different colors with different regions. For example: Red represents Tigray, green for Shoa and yellow for Amhara. A blue flag was in use in the country during 10th c. it was changed to yellow during the time of Yodit's rule. It was replaced by red flag under Zagwe

Dynasty. At the time of Emperor Susenios of Gondarine period, a multiple colored flag appeared with an emblem on its top.

During Emperor Tewodros II, a multiple colored flag with an emblem of the Lion of Judah was raised close to the Emperor's tent. When Emperor Yohannes IV come to power, there was flag in red, white and green. Likewise, Emperor Menelik II used flag in green, red and yellow colors. The present flag in green, yellow and red became the national flag of Ethiopia during the time of Empress Zewditu Menelik in 1918.

The 1931 constitution Ethiopia did not mentioned the national flag. But the 1955 revised constitution stated national flag horizontally arranged stripes of green, yellow and red. The emblem of the Ethiopian flag during Hailesilassie I was crowned Lion of Judah. Derg changed the emblem that shows the state ideology of socialism. The 1995 constitution maintained the flag of Ethiopia with the same colors but different emblem. The green indicates prosperity; yellow indicates hope; and red symbolizes the sacrifice to be made for sovereignty of Ethiopia. The star with equidistant rays represents equality of all nations, nationalities and peoples as well as religions and gender.

Respecting Differences

Tolerance refers to an attitude of openness and respect for the differences that exist among people. Originally, tolerance refers to acceptance of ethnic and religious differences but now concepts of diversity and tolerance also applied to differences of gender and disability. Tolerance means acting and valuing differences, bridging cultural gaps and discovering common grounds. It also means rejecting stereotypes and creating new relationships with people who differ from us. *Tolerance* is accepting equality of citizens despite different backgrounds. It is about accepting and respecting people who for who they are. It is not being tolerant of bad behaviors because bad behavior shows lack of respect and care for others. Behaviors that disrespect and hurt others such as *lying, stealing or breaking social rules and laws* should not be tolerated.

2. Responsibilities Required from Patriotic Citizens

Traditionally, the meaning of patriotism focuses on defending ones country in times of war. It is mainly related to military engagements when a country is invaded. This is not only expression of patriotism. The people who concerned with the well-being of their community or country are

also patriotic citizens, who act ethically. **Ethics** defined as rules or standards of governing the behavior of a person or member of a profession. Different professions have their own ethics such as *medical ethics* or *ethics of journalism*. Ethics is a system of belief that deals with what is morally right and wrong. Human societies have common values that govern their behaviors and actions.

Upbringing and religion are the main sources of moral values, rules and norms that control our behavior. Since people have moral values and norms, we can evaluate what is right and wrong or what is acceptable and unacceptable before making a decision. We deal with ethical decisions everyday lives. Most people do not steal and lie because it is not morally right to take what does not belong to you and lying often hurts others. Social harmony is maintained when the majority holds the same set of standards. Therefore, patriotic citizens have to act ethically.

Citizenship allows people to take part in society as active participants. To be a good citizen includes doing part for public interest, serving community and promoting the development of democracy in a country. Sometimes, private interests and the common good come in to conflict. The contribution of every citizen makes the difference in promoting harmony and equality. People can promote *peace, democracy and development* when each citizen upholds the constitution, carrying out personal and civic responsibilities.

3. Issues of Development

Development defined as growth or reducing poverty and gaining more advanced and better living. Therefore, fighting poverty promotes development. It is important to remember the indicators of poverty to understand universal indicators of development. There are several indicators of poverty like:

- High infant mortality rate
- Low level of income (Below one US Dollar per day)
- Low average life expectancy, and
- Low literacy rate.

The major aims of development are to reverse these problems and increase the quality of life for people in low-income countries. When people earn more money; fewer babies die, people live longer and all receive a good education in a developed country. The Millennium Development

Goals is a global campaign that aims to improve the living conditions of people in poor countries. Some of the Millennium Development Goals that achieved by 2015 are:

- Reducing by 2/3rd the mortality rate of children under the age of five
- Eradicating gender inequality in access to education. This means eliminating gender disparity in primary and secondary education by 2015.
- Increasing the income of poor people and reducing people who suffer from poverty and hunger. This includes reducing by 50% the proportion of people whose income is below one US Dollar per day.
- Ensuring that all children in all countries are able to complete primary education. This means enabling all boys and girls in the world to get primary education.

Ethiopia is one of poorest countries in world but this does not mean that Ethiopia is poor all aspects. Ethiopia is rich in natural and human resources such as rivers, wide areas of cultivatable land, has a huge amount of livestock and working people. Ethiopia also has many tourist attraction sites such as *Harar, Tiya, Gondar and Axum*. Bale and Semien mountains are natural tourist attractions that have beautiful scenery or endemic animals and birds. The people of Ethiopia appeal to tourists with their different *cultures, clothing, music, dances, houses and craft products*.

Rivers of Ethiopia

Several rivers originate from the Ethiopian highlands and flow to the lowlands then to other countries like *Abay (Blue Nile), Awash, Genale and Wabe Shebelle*. Ethiopian rivers have high potential for hydroelectric power development and irrigation for agriculture. Abay contributes above 85% of the Nile water that reaches Egypt. Sudan produces about 80% of the electric power from Nile River through its big dam called Roseires and Sennar. These dams also serve for irrigation to produce wheat and high quality cotton.

4. Voluntarism on a National Basis

Voluntarism is contributing one's time or talent for educational, social, and charitable purposes freely without expectation of compensation. People contribute to the community through voluntary efforts in many countries. This is done by providing services such as caring for the poor, providing education and involving in various community development activities. In most cases, people with similar purpose form or join voluntary organizations to achieve common

goals. There are many voluntary organizations that focus on different social, economic and environmental issues. Voluntary organizations are different from other organizations in the following ways:

- They have some degree of formal organizational existence than purely social groupings
- They are non-profit making organizations
- They are independent of government or public authorities. They are free to govern themselves without interference.
- They are active in the public arena and aimed at contributing to the common good.

Volunteers contribute to the well-being of others at local, national and international levels. Volunteers all over the world work for the betterment of communities and nations. For example: many volunteers have come from the USA, UK and other countries to teach in schools, colleges, universities and hospitals in Ethiopia. Some voluntary activities focus on local and community problems such as water shortages, school or health problems. Other voluntary organizations focus on national issues such as fighting against HIV/AIDS, gender inequality and poverty.

People contribute their money, talent and time for the sake of the national interest. Voluntary efforts have served many purposes in the time of peace and war. For example: Ethiopians have defended the freedom and independence of the country during Italian invasion (1936-1941) as patriotic groups. They formed secret groups to spy on enemy positions and created war plans. Women patriots contributed by fighting against the enemy, nursing wounded persons, providing food and working as spies. Ethiopian patriots pushed out Italian forces from the country without expectation of payment or other material gains.

Citizens involve in many activities to promote national interests. There are many areas that require the support of the members of community in order to benefit the society as a whole. For example: Caring for the environment, removing rubbish from beauty area or planting trees in a place of deforestation. There are many poor members of society who benefit from help such as elderly and street children. Giving awareness on the issue of HIV/AIDS can save the lives of others in the future. Voluntary activities can change the lives of others and support the development of Ethiopia.

People not only support the country but also gain valuable skills and experience through volunteering. Volunteers feel personal satisfaction when they serve worthy causes. Volunteering has a way for many people to move into new careers, meet new people and make new friends. There are many benefits to volunteering both personally and for society.

Review Exercise on Unit Five

Choose the best answer from the given alternatives for the following questions:

1. One of the following is not way in which voluntary organizations are different from other organizations? Voluntary organizations
A/ Have some degree of formal organizational existence
B/ Are profit making organizations
C/ Are independent of government or public authorities.
D/ Are active in the public arena and aimed at contributing to the common good
2. Which of the following is false about the Millennium Development Goals that achieved by 2015?
A/ Increasing by 2/3rd the mortality rate of children under the age of five
B/ Eradicating gender inequality in access to primary and secondary education
C/Increasing the income of poor people and reducing people who suffer from poverty and hunger
D/ Ensuring that all children in all countries are able to complete primary education
3. Which of the following is not among universal indicators of poverty in developing countries, including Ethiopia?
A/ High infant mortality rate C/ High average life expectancy
B/ Low level of income D/ Low literacy rate
4. Which of the following is traditional meaning of the term patriotism?
A/ Defending ones country in times of war C/ Giving due respect for national flag
B/ Engaging on voluntarism D/ Winning Gold Medals on Athletics
5. One is not among behaviors that disrespect and hurt others within a given society?
A/ Lying B/ Stealing C/ Breaking social rules and laws D/ Obeying to elders
6. The present flag in green, yellow and red became the national flag of Ethiopia during the time of
A/ Emperor Tewodros II C/ Emperor Menelik II
B/ Empress Zewditu Menelik D/ Yodit's rule
7. A system of belief that deals with what is morally right and wrong refers to
A/ Morality B/ Ethics C/ Value and norm D/ All of the above E/ None

UNIT SIX RESPONSIBILITY

1. Citizens' Obligations in Society

Every person in society has some obligations to undertake. Fulfilling obligations is basis of social life and allows people to use their rights. Some of obligations citizens in society include:

Participating in the Political Process

In a democracy, citizens have the right to participate to make their own life better. Thus, citizens have the right to debate on public issues so as to influence government policy makers. Citizens also have the right to take part in decisions and contribute to the development their country.

Negotiate and Compromise to Resolve Conflicts

Individuals and groups have conflicts or misunderstandings on issues but it is important to resolve conflicts. Conflicts occur for many reasons but all should be settled peacefully. Compromise may be reached when parties in conflict agree to give some of their demand and accept the rights of others. Negotiation and compromise are keys to resolve conflicts in order to live in peace.

Appreciating Individual and Group Differences

Individuals are different both physically (like short, tall, fat and thin) and in ideas. Differences in opinions and viewpoints among individuals or groups create the opportunity to develop and gain better ideas to share. Appreciating individual and group differences helps to create a good environment in which people can work together with others.

Paying Fair Taxes

Social development can be achieved when a government has money to invest in development. Most of the money is obtained from taxes that citizens pay from earnings. Citizens pay tax proportional to the income they generate. The tax citizens pay is invested in schools, hospitals and health care centers. The money benefits individual and society. Any duty people undertake may require time to accomplish. Time is an important factor in daily activity. Thus, people have responsibility to take responsibility to finish the activities within the time set.

2. Responsibility for the Consequences of One's own Actions

Promises are frequently kept and broken by people all over society. You may make promise to your friend or family member in order to keep secret or perform task. It is up to you whether or not to keep promise, however, there will be consequences either way. Breaking promises can lead to immediate and long term serious problems both at the time and in the future. A politician who breaks promise is unlikely to be respected and re-elected in the future. A friend who tells a secret is unlikely to be trusted and told other secret later on. But breaking promises break the bond of trust.

If we behave in a responsible way then we may be given greater responsibility and reward in the future. Failing to be responsible will often lead to missing out the future opportunities and punishment as well. Responsible students can prove in school such as completing homework on time, offering to help when a teacher requires an assistant and volunteering to perform task outside of class.

3. Responsibility in Respecting Moral and Legal Obligations in Society

There is a famous saying: *"When you are in Rome: Live like the Romans."* This means that people should respect the moral and legal systems in a given society. Social morality is built on the norms, values and ethical standards of people. The legal system of in society is based on morality. It is necessary to learn about norms and values in order to fit in. if your work place and live everywhere, you have to learn about the legal system or norms and values of the new society that slightly differ from your own.

Knowledge about the moral standards of the society is important to discover new norms and values. Persons have a moral obligation to respect individual and group rights. *Legal obligation* means respecting the Constitution and all other laws of the country. To respect the Constitution means to respect all its provisions and other laws that are derived from it. Respecting the rights and equality of nations, nationalities and peoples of Ethiopia underlined in the Constitution. Thus, citizens have the legal obligation to treat all Ethiopians as equal. Without respecting the Constitution and other laws of land (legal foundations) peace and stability cannot be maintained and development achieved.

4. Responsibility for Protecting the Environment

The **environment** is the area that people live in and the natural world around them. Environment is the source of life and its foundation. It is responsibility of every human being to protect the environment for a better life. The preservation and protection of trees, vegetation and wildlife is needed. We have to keep the land, air and water clean and free from destruction and pollution.

There are plants and animals (like Walia Ibex in the Semien and Red Fox in the Bale Mountain National Parks) found only in Ethiopia. It is best interest of Ethiopians to protect this wildlife. It is also important to protect the forests of the country where the wildlife lives. Citizens have a responsibility to replant trees where they are sparse or destroyed. Protecting the natural vegetation enriches the top soil and maintains its fertility. This helps to develop agriculture in order to feed people. Mismanagement of the environment poses health risks and brings about ecological crisis.

Responsibility includes caring for the cultural and historical heritage, which means protecting the achievements of past generations. Cultural artifacts and historical heritages such as obelisks and monuments have to preserve as links between the generations of the past, present and future. Cultural and historical heritages are living testimonies to the history and culture of the people. Preserving them has rewards for people who are living now and those in the future. One of the rewards is the income generated through tourism. Eco-tourism will be able to generate income to promote development. This will improve the living standards of the people.

5. Responsibility to Overcome Wastage of Public Property

Public property is land or buildings that are for the use of everyone. Public properties include all *those properties in school, public toilets, power generating plant, electric power transmission towers, roads, telecommunication networks and hospitals*. These properties are important for citizens who require their services. Citizens have the responsibility to protect such properties from destruction for future use. Caring for public property is starting with family and school property.

Public schools are run with taxpayers' money. Every citizen who earns an income must pay tax. The tax collected in the country is allotted to construct schools, hospitals, roads, airports, telecommunication networks, hydro-electric power plants, universities, research centers and

other institutions. At present, students use the facilities of school and universities in the future. At home, students have electricity, running water and telephone services. These services continue to reach every household when people protect from destruction.

Strong legal action is taken against those who are destroying and misusing public property. Everyone has to be part of the process to make legal system works to check and control those who destroy public property. Citizens are pride in protecting their surroundings, for example, schools must look good and be pleasant environment. In doing so, citizens contribute to stop wastage of public property and promote development.

6. Responsible Behaviour against HIV/AIDS

The origins of HIV and first causes of AIDS are not clear. The illness first came to be known in the early 1980's in the USA. Some push the origin of HIV as far back as 1940's. There are a number of theories on the origin of AIDS. **HIV** is a virus that is contracted through the exchange of body fluids. It weakens an infected person's immune system that contract an illness so that the body is not able to fight to get better. This means the persons die of illness such as *tuberculosis* or *bronchitis*. Then the person said to have AIDS. It is important for people how the contract HIV. An exchange of body fluid can occur in many ways in Ethiopia:

- Unprotected sex
- From mother to baby during birth and breast feeding
- Through unsterilized equipment when tattooing, scarring, circumcising or female genital mutilation.

The risk of contracting HIV in Ethiopia is high due to rapid spread across the country. One way to protect ourselves from HIV is using condom when having sex creates a barrier between body fluids. Another way is to make sure that equipment used to cut the body is sterilized. It is advisable to have an HIV virus. If the mother has HIV then baby does not necessarily have to contract the virus. Most babies become infected during birth. Mother needs treatment during pregnancy and her baby should be treated at birth and over the first 7 days.

People need to start treatment as soon as possible. If you wait to see symptoms, then it is too late to receive treatment. It is important to be tested for the virus so that we can get treatment if we have it and protect other from getting it.

C/ Offering help for teacher who requires assistant

D/ Volunteering to perform task outside of class.

UNIT SEVEN INDUSTRIOUSNESS

1. Respect for Work

In order for people to get what they need and want, they have to divide work. That means some people might be engaged in building houses, making cars, making clothes and others in producing food. House builder might eat food that the farmer has produced and build a house for the farmer. In this way everybody can enjoy the results of each other's work. This shows that all work is important. It is matter of choosing what people are going to engage in. we need each and every profession in order to live a happy and comfortable life.

This means we have to respect every profession and realize that without these professions, our needs and lives will not be fulfilled. A person whose job involves manual labour has to be respected because he/ she is creating something useful for us. For example: The woodwork professional makes a table collecting some wood in neighborhood. Work has benefits for the individuals in order to produce useful goods or services and to earn income. If people work hard, he/ she get a good income. But this will depend on the type of work, level of education and skills. People may use the income to get need and want such as *to build a house, buy a car, purchase food and pay for entertainment.*

Students must work hard in school to earn a good income in the future. This is because a good education makes students more employable and to get the best job. If society believes the goods or services provide a high value, then it will pay a good price. For example: If a community has a problem and you are able to find solution, then there may be reward for this. Working hard is the only respectable and legal way to earn money. Some people resort to other means of getting money like cheating and stealing from people. This is not a legal way of getting money and hurtful to other people. Others look for easy ways to make a lot of money without giving anything back to society. This is wrong way of getting money.

2. Ethical Work Conduct

An important part of work ethics is maintaining labour discipline. **Labour discipline** means obeying the rules and regulations that usually designed to facilitate efficient working of the work

place. *Proper dressing* helps to build the image of the company. It is part of the responsibilities of the workers to build the image of their organization. *Not smoking* in the work place is another labour discipline. Smoking may disturb the co-workers. So person should not smoke in the work place.

A related work ethics is *punctuality and proper utilization of instruments* of labour. This means worker should always be on time for work. If people do not come to work on time, the work will not be finished at required period of time. In addition, customers won't able to get proper service. Therefore, an important work ethics is to be on time for work. You need to respect the closing hours of the work place. Some workers leave before the end of the working day. This negatively affects the work to be done.

One of the reasons for the success of the developed countries is their hard work. We all have to go to work on time and work efficiently so that our country can develop. Included in work ethics is the correct use of instruments in the work place. People who work in offices may have computers, stationery and other materials. Using these instruments and materials properly is very important. Workers have to avoid wastage in the work place that reduces the cost for the work place and for the better environment.

The other important part of work ethics is working in harmony and cooperation with fellow workers. The good relationship will be able to help and support each other around the work place. Helping each other enables work to be finished on time and solves work related problems more quickly, including anxiety and not wanting to be in the work place. This is often bad for customer relations and for business. When there is a harmonious relationship, it can be easier to learn from each other. Learning from each other improves professional ethics.

Improving professional ethics is another work ethics to work better and to improve professional skills. It helps the person to increase ability to do a better job in the future. It also helps the work place to get the job done faster and better. This leads to *promotion, a more satisfying job and increase salary*. Proper execution professional ethics is also work ethics. It means utilizing the time allotted to work for the purpose of work only. There are many people who waste office hours by talking to co-workers and not concentrating on work. It is important to take breaks, but not during working time.

3. Hard Work and Development

Human have to work to satisfy basic needs like food, shelter and clothing or wants such as playing and entertainment. Human wants are unlimited and when a person gets something, he/she tend to want more. In poor countries, most people do not even have basic needs satisfied. People need to change situation to get out of poverty. We need to support people to acquire their basic needs. One way of to get basic needs is hard working that produce the goods and services which needed to get out of poverty.

Ethiopia is very poor country. Almost half of the people in the country are below the absolute poverty. This means people do not eat three meals a day, the minimum requirement for a person. Therefore, they do not have the opportunities to lead a better life. We should struggle to fight poverty with a combined effort by hard working and developing the skills and opportunities in the country. However, there are people who work very hard in Ethiopia but not rewarded for their efforts because of economic circumstances and poor skill levels.

Developed countries provide all citizens with their needs successfully. People have access to education and health care and choose to get different types of goods and services they want to consume. Less developed countries are not able to provide their people with basic needs. Many people in developed countries work very hard, produce more goods and services and then have more choice. If a country produces more than it needs, it could sell the surplus to other countries and earn more money. For example: Ethiopia is well known for the coffee it produces and sells to other countries. Coffee producers are getting a good price having made deals with companies in the West.

When you spend more time on a job, you start to know the job very well and to think new and better ways of doing it. This enhances your *creativity, productivity and quality of work*. Creativity can lead to the invention of new things such as technological development. When you find a better way of doing things, they may produce more with the given time and resources. Technological development helps countries to develop and grow.

Countries like **China** come up with new ways of producing goods and services through *enhanced technology with small period of time*. The new goods and services helped to reduce

poverty. China produces many goods and services and sells to the rest of world. Today, almost all countries import or buy many goods from China. Technological development is important for the productivity of a nation and enhancement of the quality of life for its people.

4. Policies and Strategies for Development

Effective policies and strategies are necessary for the acceleration of economic growth and development. An **economic policy** is a statement indicating the economic direction that the country is going in. The economic policy of the country usually targets on economic growth and development. The specific ways through which the policy is implemented are called **strategies**. Devising (making) policies and strategies has to be done carefully after a lot of research and study on the existing situations of the country. This is because good policies and strategies are based on the individual circumstances of a country.

Today, the main strategy that Ethiopia uses for development is called *Agricultural Development Led Industrialization (ADLI)*. This development strategy is based on the idea that *first the agricultural sector must develop, and then from the development of the agricultural sector, the industrial sector could develop*. The government has a rural development strategy that focused on the enhancement of production and marketing of agricultural produce. This strategy is based on the idea that if the poor farmers in the countryside could produce more and sell more, then they could increase their income and live a better life.

Ethiopia also has an *industrialization strategy* that depends on what happens in the agricultural sector. This is because industrialization requires a lot of capital. In order to get this capital the strategy says that *first the agricultural sector must develop, and then the additional output in agriculture will be sold to generate the capital for the industrial sector*. It will be possible to develop the industrial sector. The other important economic sector which the government is concentrating on is *capacity building*.

Capacity building is increasing the ability of implementing a desired activity. This means that if you plan to perform something, you need to have the capacity to actually implement it. In order to build capacity the country needs an educated work force. Therefore, education is an important way of enhancing the country's capacity to perform towards development. *Economic globalization* is the sharing of economic idea between countries. Economic globalization includes the sharing of technologies and goods between countries.

The Ethiopian economy is very much affected by globalization. This effect is both positive and negative. The positive effects include: An increased inflow of goods and services, more goods to choose from, more sharing of ideas and policies, and closer relationship with other countries. One of the major negative effects is an increased dependency on cheaper goods and services from other countries. Therefore, we stop producing goods and services in our country. This

increases the country's dependency on other countries and has a negative impact on economic growth.

Review Exercise on Unit Seven

Choose the best answer from the given alternatives for the following questions:

1. Which one of the following is negative effect of globalization on Ethiopian economy?
A/ An increased inflow of goods and services
B/ An increased dependency on cheaper goods and services from other countries
C/ Existence of more goods to choose from
D/ Sharing of more economic ideas and policies with other countries
2. The strategy says that first the agricultural sector must develop, and then the additional output in agriculture will be sold to generate the capital for the industrial sector is
A/ Agricultural Development Led Industrialization C/ Industrialization strategy
B/ Capacity building D/ Agricultural production strategy
3. A statement indicating the economic direction that the country is going in and usually targets on economic growth and development is
A/ Economic policy C/ Economic strategies
B/ Decision making D/ Economic globalization
4. Which one of the following is a characteristic of developing countries in the world?
A/ Provide all citizens with their needs successfully
B/ Have access to education and health care
C/ Choose to get different types of goods and services they want to consume
D/ Unable to provide their people with basic needs
5. A related work ethics in which workers need to respect the closing hours of the work place said to be
A/ Honesty B/ Loyalty C/ Punctuality D/ Initiative taking
6. An important part of work ethics that is obeying the rules and regulations that usually designed to facilitate efficient working of the work place can be
A/ Not smoking C/ Labour discipline
B/ Proper dressing D/ Proper utilization of instruments

UNIT EIGHT SELF-RELIANCE

1. Attributes of Self-reliance

♣ Self-reliance

As individuals, it is important that we all develop the ability to be self-reliant. We all have to make our own way in the world and cannot expect others to carry us through this life. It is necessary for people to develop the skills to be independent both in thinking and in the way they live. **Self-awareness** includes recognition of our *abilities, strengths and weaknesses*. **Rightful perception** includes recognition of our *personality, strengths and weaknesses, likes and dislikes*. Rightful perception is a belief or opinion that based on facts and evidence. Developing self-awareness helps to recognize when people are stressed or under pleasure. It is a prerequisite for effective communication, interpersonal relations and developing empathy for others.

In reality, students do not like working hard, doing homework and studying for the examinations. Such students may perceive self-image as a fun-loving person as an excuse for doing poorly. When you know who you are, you have to change things about yourself. Some people do not want to change because change demands effort. Self-awareness demands honesty and courage to touch with what we are thinking and feeling in order to face truth about ourselves.

Self-awareness has many benefits. The better you understand yourself, the better you are able to accept or change who you are. If you fail to know yourself, you will be influenced and dominated by others. In 21st century, the knowledge-based economy demands people who update knowledge and skills to keep up with ever-changing society. However, starting point is knowledge of oneself as unique individual and how one relates to new economy. Try to answer questions: *Who am I? Where have I been? Where am I going?* Explore capability to chart your destiny and realize your potentials. Do not have a superiority attitude rather have a moderate view of your strengths. On the other hand, do not exaggerate your weaknesses and look down on yourself. If you are to know true self and develop as a person, you need to be realistic about both your weaknesses and strengths.

♣ Assertiveness

To assert means to state an opinion and claim a right. Assertive people behave in a way that expresses their confidence, presence and power to earn recognition. **Assertiveness** is standing up for yourself and making your voice heard. It is expressing your opinions, needs and feelings without ignoring the needs of others. Assertiveness is necessary for making yourself noticed and getting people to listen to you. Assertive behavior includes:

- Taking a positive role in conversations;
- Sharing feelings, opinions and experiences with others;
- Making requests and asking for favours;
- Refusing others' requests if they are too demanding;
- Questioning rules or traditions that do not make sense or seem fair; and
- Addressing issues that bother you

Many people think the behavior of assertive persons as *aggressive*. **Assertive people** state their opinions while being respectful to others. **Aggressive people** attack or ignore others' opinions in favour of their own while **passive people** do not state their opinions at all.

♣ **How Assertive Can Change Your Life**

Being assertive can lead to a more rewarding life. It improves the relationships with family and friends; and introduce to new personal or career opportunities. Being assertive not only improves self-respect but also earns respect from others. The change in behavior can positively influence those around you both towards you and others in their behavior. How people deal with personal boundaries is important in getting for life.

- *Passive communicators* do not defend their own personal boundaries. They allow others to harm or unduly influence them. They are unlikely trying to influence anyone else.
- *Aggressive people* do not respect the personal boundaries of others. Thus, they are liable to harm others while isolating themselves as a consequence.
- *Assertive people* communicate and speak their minds to influence others in a way that respect the personal boundaries of others. They also defend themselves against aggressive incursions and try to include the views of passive group members.

Passive Person	Assertive Person	Aggressive Person
<i>Is afraid to speak up</i>	<i>Speaks openly</i>	<i>Interrupts-talks over others</i>
<i>Speaks softly</i>	<i>Uses a conversational tone with confidence</i>	<i>Speaks loudly</i>
<i>Looks down or away</i>	<i>Maintains good eye contact</i>	<i>Glares and stares at others</i>
<i>Shows little or no expression</i>	<i>Shows expressions that match the message</i>	<i>Shows aggressive/ threatening expressions</i>
<i>Slouches and withdraws</i>	<i>Relaxes and adopts an open posture and expressions</i>	<i>Stands rigidly, crosses arms, invades others' personal space</i>
<i>Isolates self from group</i>	<i>Mixes well with groups</i>	<i>Controls groups</i>
<i>Agrees with others despite feelings</i>	<i>Speaks to the point and agrees when ideas of others are convincing</i>	<i>Disagrees and does not listen to the points of others</i>
<i>Sees self as inferior</i>	<i>Values self-equal to others</i>	<i>Looks down on others</i>
<i>Hurts self to avoid hurting others</i>	<i>Values feelings of others</i>	<i>Ignores the feelings of others</i>
<i>Does not reach goals and may not set a goal</i>	<i>Balances achievement of goals with relationships with others</i>	<i>Reaches goals but hurts others in the process</i>

♣ **Avoid the Tendency to Live on Others**

An independent life is one that lived at a pace and in a place of your own choice. It is a life where people rewarded for the work that he/ she does. Such person is also responsible risk taking. People are free to choose what he/ she wants after careful considerations. Your rights are inherent and not dependent on the recognition of others. In short, you live your own life.

Living an independent life means living on one's own terms but not subject to others. Being subject to others is a result of not making decision of your own, but passively accepting the decision of others. We are not anyone's subject, and should avoid being taken advantage of others without good reason. A subjected human is someone who can never achieve a free and

prosperous life. It is a life lived for someone else rather than for yourself. We have to consider our roles in society.

♣ **Characteristics of an Independent Person**

Independent people:

- Have their own views and explore different options like listening music, reading books and meeting people. This is because life is hungry for new ideas and wants to understand, explore and appreciate the richness of life.
- Desire to earn their living from own efforts and expect to be rewarded for them. They do not desire a subsidy, unwarranted payments or handouts. They will plan for future by saving.
- Value achievement and do not seek power over others. They recognize that the purpose of life is to realize one's own potential.
- Choose their lifestyle. They seek an existence that provides adequate time for relaxation and enjoyment of life. But not rushing through life or working like a slave.

♣ **Self-confidence**

Self-confidence is trust in oneself and one's competence that results in a high level of security. If people satisfy their own needs, this would definitely develop self-confidence. Self-confidence and self-reliance are complementary. Self-confident people believe in helping themselves.

2. Dependency and its Consequences

Dependency is the notion that a country fully relies on the support of other countries and international organizations for food and finance donations or skill support. This increases the risk that dependent country will not develop the ability to support itself and even become lazy. This also creates power imbalance between the dependent country and donor states. Dependency results in risks to public welfare for the following major reasons:

- Poor nations provide free market access to wealthy nations. This means people in poor countries buy manufactured, obsolete or used goods from wealthy nations. Rich nations make profit and enjoy a standard of living from these trade relations.

- Wealthy nations actively perpetuate a state of dependence by multifaceted means involving economics, media, politics, banking and finance, education, culture, sport and all aspects of human resource development including recruitment and training of workers.

Dependency also results in being susceptible to interference from outside in the following ways:

- Financial and technological penetration by the developed capitalist countries.
- Producing an unbalanced economic relationship of poor countries within wealthy nations.
- Limitations on self-sustained growth of poor countries.

Poor countries become subject to the will of rich countries and are frequently exploited. This increases the stagnation of their economy and, as a consequence, the social welfare of the people suffers. This in turn increases the dependency of the country on more support in order to look after their people. Some of several protectionist or nationalist practices that adopted to alleviate the effects of this system at one time or another by poor countries are:

- Promoting domestic industry and manufactured goods. By providing subsidies to protect domestic industries, poor countries can sell their own products rather than simply exporting raw materials.
- Limiting the importation of luxury items and manufactured goods that can be produced within the country. Then the country can reduce its spending.
- Taking steps to keep foreign companies and individuals from operating businesses. That draws resources of the country with the money being channeled out of the country.
- Forcibly taking over foreign-owned companies on behalf of the state in order to keep profits within the country.

3. Self-reliance and Decision Making

Decision making needs self-reliance that can be manifested in the form of *self-confidence and positive perception* about oneself. Decision making helps to deal constructively with decision about our lives, assessing different options and reflecting on the consequences of our decisions. Decision making can be regarded as a thought process leading to the selection of a course of action. Decision may be made based on facts, opinions and feelings. Making a decision implies choosing the one that best fits our goals, desires, values and lifestyle from many possible

alternative choices. Decision making involves identifying and choosing alternatives based on the values and preferences of the decision maker.

Decision making is the process of sufficiently reducing uncertainty and doubt about alternatives to allow a reasonable choice to be made from them. Uncertainty is reduced rather eliminated in decision making through gathering information. Very few decisions are made with absolute certainty based on complete knowledge about all the alternatives. Thus, every decision involves a certain amount of risk. Uncertainty and risk create anxiety and are necessary components for an active life.

People have to be sure that decision making is going to be the best decision in the given situation. It is important to be informed of what choices you have and consider the consequences of each choice. However, there may consequences when the risk is high; it is up to you to decide. Often taking risk is better than not making any decision at all. Flexibility is often key way to making effective decisions. When we are restrained by the amount of time and limitation of resources, we have to gather knowledge and become informed. It is important to consider the impacts that affect decisions. Flexibility is an important attribute of a good decision maker. *Rational decision* is a decision that based on *reason* rather than emotion.

Review Exercise on Unit Eight

Choose the best answer from the given alternatives for the following questions:

1. One of the following is a belief or opinion that based on facts or evidence and includes recognition of our personality, strengths and weaknesses, likes and dislikes?
A. Rightful perception B. Self-confidence C. Self-reliance D. Self-esteem
2. Which one of the following is standing up for yourself and making your voice heard and is expressing your opinions, needs and feelings without ignoring the needs of others?
A. Aggressiveness B. Assertiveness C. Awareness D. Passiveness
3. Which one of the following is a person who attack or ignore others' opinions in favour of his/her own benefit?
A. Assertive person C. Independent person
B. Passive person D. Aggressive person
4. The notion that a country fully relies on the support of other countries and international organizations for food and finance donations or skill support is coined as
A. Self-respect B. Self-knowledge C. Dependency D. Self-concept
5. The process of sufficiently reducing uncertainty and doubt about alternatives to allow a reasonable choice to be made from the choices is?
A. Decision B. Decision making C. Steps of decision making D. Informed decision
6. Which one of the following is a decision that based on reason rather than emotion?
A. Rational decision C. Empirical decision
B. Informed decision D. Critical thinking
7. Which one is among the several protectionist or nationalist practices that adopted to alleviate the effects of dependency by poor countries?
A. Promoting domestic industry and manufactured goods
B. Limiting the importation of luxury items and manufactured goods
C. Taking steps to keep foreign companies and individuals from operating businesses
D. Simply exporting raw materials from other country
8. The trust in oneself and one's competence that results in a high level of security is
A. Dependency C. Self-reliance
B. Self-confidence D. Self-esteem

UNIT NINE SAVING

1. The Need for New Thinking in Saving

One way to develop the habit of saving is to transform the way people think about spending or consuming things. In Ethiopia, there is a common thinking that is bad for saving. Many people avoid locally produced items and spend a lot of money on expensive imported products. It is important to change this type of mentality. There is a need for a new way of thinking that favours locally produced goods. As people in other countries are very proud of their own products, we have to live on our resources and appreciate our products.

Buying more locally produced goods is more profitable for local industry and development. If people do not support manufacturers, it may lead to local industries going out of business. At present, many foreign companies are profiting because we do not buy the goods made in our country. The locally produced items are often cheaper and of just as good quality. We all need to appreciate, sell and use locally produced goods regularly.

Another challenge is how to avoid a wastage during production. We have to use these inputs properly in order to reduce our costs. For example: In the production of shoes we use leather carefully as an input and not waste it. Wastage of inputs is a major cause of increased cost of production. If the cost of production rises, then the selling price of that produce has to increase. This makes the products more expensive and less desirable. It also harms the development of the country. Therefore, it is important to be conscious while using production inputs and use carefully so as to avoid wastage.

2. Ways of Improving the Habit of Saving

Saving is an activity that very much depends on income. Income is money that people receive. People keep any extra part of income as saving to use in the future. It is important to believe that people should not use all of income at once. This means people have to try to allocate some of income for saving. The first step to start saving is to decide what people have to spend. People should not waste money on items that people do not need. After spending on what people need, the rest can be saved. People should balance needs and wants with savings.

One factor that works against saving is doing things without planning. When you are planning, you need to think about future. For example: It is important to consider how to live when people

get to old age. For the time of emergency and to purchase something in the future people need to save money. We do not just live in the present. In developing the habit of saving, there are two issues such as *avoidance of extravagance and living within your income*. It is possible to develop the habit of saving by limiting our interests to the level of earnings.

In order to avoid wasting money on an extravagant purchase, people should consider reasons for wanting the item and judge whether it is really necessary. Another important skill to develop saving habit is the ability to live within your means. Some people desire things and start spending a lot of money on impulsive purchases. This is bad behaviour because it results in unplanned expenditures that discourage savings. Unplanned expenditures also lead to debt where people are spending more money than earning. **That is** a big problem in developed countries.

3. Traditional and Modern Institutions of Saving in Ethiopia

Institutions of saving are divided into two: Traditional and modern. Traditional institutions for saving are those established by the community in order to save and are vary in different places. Modern institutions for saving are similar to everywhere else in the world and the main one is bank. Equb and Iddir are traditional saving institutions in Ethiopia and are examples of forced saving. If you choose to engage in it, you have to contribute a fixed amount. Equb works where a group of people come together and decide to contribute an equal amount of money every month.

The total amount collected in one month is given to one person, and then following amount collected will be given to the next person. This continues until all members of the group receive the amount. The person who receives first is considered to be **borrowing** because he/ she gets the total amount first and continues to pay the amount over a certain period of time in equal installments. On the other hand, the person who receives the money last is considered to be **saving** because he/ she pay a small amount every month and receives a total amount at the end of the cycle. Equb is considered *forced saving* since it is difficult to get out once you are involved.

Iddir is traditional saving where people living in a community contribute a fixed amount every month. The Iddir members give services and items like tents for the ceremony when a family member dies. This kind of saving contributes money for the future use. Equb and Iddir contribute to alleviating social problems.

Modern saving institutions are banks and insurance companies. **Banks** are financial institutions that used for saving and borrowing money. People put part of their income in bank for certain period of time then get paid *interest*. The money that kept in the bank is called **deposit** and the person depositing is called a **depositor**. The banks then lend this money to people who need money and charge the borrower a higher interest rate. So, the working of banks is similar to Equb.

Insurance company is another modern saving institution and is place where people pay out a certain amount of money called a *premium* every year. The insurance company will cover your expenses in case of an emergency according to the initial agreement. People usually have insurance for property like house or car in case of *theft or fire*. The working of insurance companies is similar to Iddir since people get services in case of emergencies. Banks and insurance companies contribute to the economic development of the country.

By using traditional and modern saving institutions it is possible to meet the needs of family. Saving is also beneficial for the society by providing financial resources for those people who wants loans. Engaging in saving institutions help other people to save. This all contributes to the development of our country.

4. Saving as an Instrument of Investment and Development

Banks play a significant role in the accumulation of capital. Banks are instruments through which funds are made available for investment. These funds are collecting from those people who save. Depositors are the source of fund that banks lend. The more money people and businesses deposit within banks, then more money are able to lend for investment. The more people realize the importance of saving, the more money will save in banks. Banks have more money to lend to investors.

Investment is essential in the process development. When people invest, production increases and people can hire more staff. This more people will have jobs and more goods and services will be available. This leads to a growth in income and development. Therefore, saving is important. **International Monetary Fund (IMF)** and **World Bank** are international institutions that give out loans and grants for development efforts. These international financial institutions are established to provide funding for global development. IMF and World Bank study the direction of development in different countries and advise them. International institutions provide financial resources to support the development effort in these countries. Since 1991, Ethiopia has very close relationship with IMF and World Bank.

Review Exercise on Unit Nine

Choose the best answer from the given alternatives for the following questions:

1. Which one of the following is money where people pay out a certain amount to cover expenses in case of an emergency according to the initial agreement?
A. Interest B. Profit C. Premium D. Salary
2. People put part of their income in bank for certain period of time and then get payment known as
Profit B. Interest C. Salary D. Premium
3. Which one of the following is the money that kept in the bank?
A. Depositor B. Wages C. Capital D. Deposit
4. Modern saving and financial institution that used for saving and borrowing money is
A. Bank B. Insurance company C. Iddir D. Equb
5. The international institution that gives out loans and grants for development efforts and is established to provide funding for global development can be
A. World Health Organization C. World Trade Organization
B. World Bank D. United Nation
6. It is possible to develop the habit of saving by limiting ones own interests to the level of earnings. This is to
A. Avoid extravagance and live within your income
B. Purchase unplanned expenditures and unnecessary utilities
C. Spend our savings on things that we do not need
D. Borrow a lot of money from other people
7. Which one of the following is the mathematical conception of the term saving? Saving is
A. Consumption minus income C. Income minus consumption
B. Liability minus consumption D. Expenditure minus income
8. If the cost of production rises, then the selling price of that produce has to increase. This makes all of the following except one.
A. The products more expensive C. The products less desirable
B. Harms the development of the country D. The locally produced items are cheaper

UNIT TEN ACTIVE COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION

1. Civic Participation

Civil means related to citizens or public. *Civil actions* are outside of politics, religion or military. Civil actions do not have any interest other than cooperating and working to promote common good and welfare of the people. Civil societies are formed by the free will of their members. Participating in civil society is performed voluntarily in order to enhance social development and support the democratic process. *Civic participation* is one of the most significant efforts towards government reforms in order to attain social development goals. Civic participation requires a number of things: *commitment, dedication, team spirit or readiness* to work with others for the common good.

Civic participation should be performed within the framework of the constitution, laws of the land. *Commitment and dedication* mean having the strength to maintain the effort to achieve certain goals. When students do their studies, they have to commit in order to accomplish tasks and become successful in exams. The same is true for public participation. People need commitment to participate in public issues and express ideas to others. Working together also need to understand that team spirit is very important. *Team spirit* is the belief that working together for a common good, coming together for to be successful and to solve problems. Most of common problems are sanitation, crime and the like. When a person commits crime, he/she is thinking of benefiting him/herself through hurting others. Finally, civic participation has to be in the framework of the constitution and other laws of the land. This is because constitution and other laws of the land set boundaries in order to make public participation peaceful.

2. Monitoring and Influencing Actions of Government Bodies

Community participation is one of the keys to empowerment of community. Community participation creates the condition for community success. Community participation requires the active involvement of citizens in the social, economic and political realms at all levels and forms. One of community participation is political participation, by which citizens make their voices heard and get involved in political issues. Involvement in political issues is designed to influence elections and policy making. This has a positive effect both for the people and the government. Active political participation serves as a bridge between the people and the government. Interest groups are usually formed to promote specific public concern. Such participation involves:

- Voting in elections;
- Encouraging citizens to involve in running for office;
- Financing campaigns;
- Drafting and implementing election laws;
- Taking part in political campaigns;
- Demonstrations and petitions.

Clarity of the party policy, their financial status and other areas can make a significant contribution to their success or failure. Political parties have to spend large sums of money on organizing and publicizing their programs and policies. Parties require good financial backup in order to be competent and successful. *Demonstrations* are public displays by groups showing approval, sympathy or disapproval towards a cause. When demonstrations are performed legally, it follows the governing laws and is done without violence. When groups of people who have similar interests believe have to their concern or opinion on certain issues, peaceful demonstration is one activity that people can participate in. responsible citizens with active community participation involved in demonstrations to influence the political decisions of officials and to protect their interests and those of others.

Democracy encourages people to discuss the problems that leads to formation of group discussion or interest groups who examine different issues. Political parties usually raise concerns and frame the agenda, and decide the most important issues to be addressed. In framing public agenda, parties discuss the facts at hand and decide how to deal with the issue. The framed agendas are then communicated to the public. Once public issue is identified, certain group of people began to form views on the subject. Not all people develop strong views on public issues; some may be interested and others not. The attitudes and opinions are formed for different reasons. Background factors are family, friends, neighbors, work, religion, school and education which play a significant role in forming individual opinions. In order to know public issues and opinions, the framed agendas are communicated through mass media and word of mouth.

UNIT ELEVEN THE PURSUIT OF WISDOM

1. The Significance of Knowledge

Humans have a natural tendency and want to know about the world. Man has an instinctive thirst for knowledge. Humans require knowledge harness and reshape the environment they live in and have given power on earth. Humans improve actions of past generations to make life better. The skills have developed over the years and helped humans to become masters of nature. Today, humans are conquering outer space and have explored the moon.

Knowledge has helped man to develop the power of reasoning. **Reasoning** is a process of thought that helps to make objective judgement. Knowledge, reason and objectivity are related. When *knowledge and reason* are put together, they give rise to *objective judgement*. So, the basis of objective judgement is knowledge. With knowledge people make life good and are powerful but with ignorance people are weak. A democratic system benefits from citizens' knowledge whereas ignorance weakens it. Democracy is based on citizens being knowledgeable and informed. In order to make good and sound decisions, people need to gather objective information on the issue as much as possible. Knowledge gives people power in any situation. The development of Ethiopia is supported by the knowledge of its citizens.

2. Knowledge and Data

Knowledge involves the gathering of information and data. Knowledge is sum total of what has been perceived, discovered or inferred. It is about facts, ideas and skills that are shared through generations. Specific knowledge can be obtained through analyzing and interpreting data. **Data** is figures obtained from observations or surveys. Data serve as a basis for making calculations and drawing conclusions. The conclusion drawn from data about a specific area may become useful information. After sorting the raw data and analyzing it, you can draw conclusions. The information obtained can help you to make an *informed decision*. Citizens need to make choices from different viewpoints on public issues based on knowledge. This knowledge accelerates the development of country.

3. Reading for more Knowledge

One way of obtaining knowledge is through reading. Reading has many reasons such as: For *enjoyment, learning or understanding*. Students read Civics and Ethical Education textbook to

learn about rights, obligations and democracy in Ethiopia. One of reading is to get more knowledge. The many changes people see in the world and the development of technology are results of efforts made by scientists. Scientists discover new knowledge through studying, observing and reading. Apart from reading for knowledge, people should *read for pleasure*.

Reading fiction people get pleasure and become more interested to read further. Reading for pleasure develops reading skills in other areas. Reading subject matter people find out more about the topic. Developing a reading habit means to march on the great highway of knowledge. The reading habit starts when you are **committed to read and make it a culture**. Giving more time to reading indicates that you are on the right course to developing the habit. The more you read, the easier it gets. Reading is one of cornerstones of formal and informal learning. When you cultivate the habit of reading, you will become an informed person. A great reader is a person who does not waste his/ her time for no use but one who reads continuously to get new knowledge. Aim to be a great reader and aim to contribute to the development of Ethiopia.

4. Truth versus Myth

Human knowledge is built based on scientific facts. Facts reveal the true nature of reality. Thus, knowledge is truth about things in nature. **Truth** is proven facts about something rather than what people generally accept. Beliefs that are not true may be called **myths**. Myths are not proven to be true through scientific methods of investigation. The basis of a myth is often *tradition*. Cultures hold myths as important though they are not true. Myths may be used for social unity and to give an understanding of how society works.

Until the making of globe and maps, there was a myth that the earth was flat. But it was proved wrong after great discovery of 16th century. Since then myth had obstructed the expansion of navigation and trade. Knowledge is key to improve the life of people. *Knowledge, wisdom and truth* are tools to a good life. Today, governments are making use of knowledge to improve the living conditions of people. Myths are unscientific stories that people would like to tell and believe. Knowledge is truth. Knowledge creates the force that changes society.

UNIT TWELVE MORAL EDUCATION AND RELIGIOUS TOLERANCE

1. Ethics, Morality and Religion

1.1. Ethical Values and their Importance

Ethics is about actions and decisions of human beings. It tests our values; and it is the way we behave in difficult situations. Acting in ways which are consistent to social beliefs and values characterized as acting ethically. In contrast, actions and behaviors not found congruent with social values (sense of right, good and just) are acting unethically. Ethics is simply principles used by people that control their conduct. However, valuations may not always be true due to different societal values elsewhere.

Values are the types of beliefs a person has in distinguishing between right and wrong or good and bad. Values are considered the fundamental belief of people. Values provide guidance and standards to determine the right versus wrong and good versus bad. **Ethical values** are those values conforming to accepted standards consistent with agreed principles of correct moral conduct. Ethical values help to differentiate between acceptable and unacceptable practices and behaviors. These values articulate a set of universal moral values that anyone can use to make ethical decisions. Ethical values help to build acceptable character in ourselves and others. The values help to create order in a society or community of individuals and within oneself. Typical ethical values include:

1. **Trustworthiness** concerns a variety of behavioral qualities such as honesty, integrity, reliability and loyalty.
2. **Respect** is about honoring the essential worth and dignity of all people. We are morally obliged to treat everyone with respect regardless of whom they are and where they come from. In Ethiopian society, one of the most fundamental moral obligations is to be respectful towards the elders.
3. **Responsibility:** Life is full of choices. Being responsible means being in charge of our choices and lives. It means being accountable for what people do and who we are.
4. **Fairness** means being open-minded, willing to admit error and not taking advantage of others. It also means avoiding arbitrary Favouritism and treating people equally and justly. The famous Golden Rule goes: *‘Do to others as you would have them do to you.’*

5. **Caring** is the heart of ethics. It is scarcely possible to be truly ethical and not genuinely concerned with the welfare of others. That is because ethics is ultimately about responsibilities toward other people.
6. **Citizenship:** The concept of citizenship includes how we ought to behave as part of a community. A good citizen knows the laws of his/ her country and to obey it. Citizenship can have many expressions such as conserving resources, recycling, cleaning up litter from surrounding and soon.

1.2. Moral Judgement

Morals are the reflection of the society in which we live. Parents instill desirable ethics and morals to their children. Most religion set guidelines on how to make moral judgement. Peer pressure cause people to make undesirable moral and ethical decisions. Friends can influence moral judgement. Example: Persuading friends to use drugs.

Moral judgement is the judgement which deals with moral value or quality of an action. It is usually used to evaluate the rightness or wrongness of our actions. One of the most important characteristics of moral judgement is expressing moral values. Individuals are continually judging their own conduct and their fellows. Individuals approve some acts and label as right or good. Similarly, they condemn other acts and label as wrong or evil. Moral judgments always have to do with actions of human beings, particularly voluntary or feely chosen actions. Involuntary actions are rarely open to moral judgement, as person did not responsible for action that he/ she did not have control over.

2. Religious Pluralism, Humanity and Democracy

2.1. Religion and Humanity

Religion is an undeniable reality. People find religion as a necessary part or element of their life. Ultimately, we are religious. *Humanity* (being human) refers to people treating each other with care, compassion and dignity-respecting the common humanity in the other person. Religions regulate and harmonize human life. People inform what is right, wrong, good, evil, just, unjust, virtue or vice. Religion has many moral values within family and community. No society exist without some form of morals. Religion is believed to enrich peoples' morals for the welfare of individual and society at large. Morals build relationships between people all over the world. Religion teaches people to act towards one another in a spirit of brotherhood.

Some people follow religions without the real essence of humanity and they do not have concern for the wellbeing of others. However, religious doctrine does not promote such behavior. It serves the hopes and aspirations of humanity. It fosters within social organism a commendable way of life and a command spirit marked by endeavors towards peace and commitment. Religion is forefront of human welfare. Humans should say and do loving things because it benefits all and it is true nature of human being.

♣ Elements of Humanity

Religion has a close link with basic elements of humanity. Elements of humanity (noble virtues) are the assets of human beings. Hence, every religion of the world teaches to promote and highly recommend noble virtues. They guarantee the promotion of *love, harmony, tolerance and brotherhood* in the society will result in *tranquility, secure and peaceful* environment. Basically, religious teaching mainly emphasizes on the alignment of religion and humanity.

The *major elements of humanity* which practiced by different religions in the country and society at large include:

- **Forgiveness** is a cornerstones tenet of various religions in Ethiopia. Various religious teachings promote the value of forgiveness. All believers in almighty are expected to forgive other people when they hurt or persecuted by them.
- **Generosity** is freely sharing what you have with others. It is being willing to offer money, help or time when it is needed. Generosity is a virtue in many different religions in Ethiopia. To be generous means giving something that is valuable to others without expectation of reward or return.
- **Sympathy** is ability to feel sympathy for others. It is a great part of what makes us human. It is what compels us to reach out and offer help. Feeling sympathy means you feel sorry for someone's situation, even if you have never been there yourself. Sympathy is a feeling and concern and it is the perception, understanding, and reaction to the distress or need of another human being.
- **Helping the Needy:** Life is full of joys and sorrows. At one time or another, everyone experiences their share of joyous times and difficult times. It is also our religious duty and humanity to help others who may be experiencing difficult times. It is the duty of the

strong to help the weak. It is the duty of the healthy people to visit and comfort the sick. It is the duty of everyone to take care of the less fortunate particularly orphans and widows. By sharing all good and bad times, we become more than a community. We become to enjoy an environment of brotherhood. In fact, all religions encourage being kind, helpful, and sympathetic to all human beings.

- **Love and Care for Others:** The word 'love' should be taken in the very wide sense of 'care' or 'concern for'. This is a basic element of humanity which relates to concern and respect for others and the environment. Love is unselfish care and concern for the well-being of others and the world at large. The less selfish it is, the more it enriches life. An important part of religious life is caring for others. Religious teaching gives us great direction on whom and why we are to care for others.

3. Religious Tolerance, Peace and Development

3.1. Religion Tolerance, Peace and Development

Human beings want peace. Basically, the word peace connotes a situation in which there is no war or fighting. On the other hand, war is the absence of peace. As a matter of fact, the mere absence of war does not suggest absolute peace in a country. War is one form of violence that can immediately be perceived and its impact felt by human but there is other structural violence that disturbs peace. This type of violence has to do with social conditions such as oppression, fear, anxiety, threats, and crises in all its consequences. Thus, it will be wrong to conclude or assert that a country experiencing crises but no war is peaceful.

Peace refers to an environment that is characterized by healthy interpersonal and international relationships, acknowledgment of equality and fairness. Furthermore, it refers to absence of hostility. Peace is the state of being free from any kind of human conflict and violence, where all activities of the country run smoothly, and rule and order is respected by all.

Development in the overall social process and life styles includes the various facets of the social process, including economic, social, political, religious and cultural aspects. Development requires the removal of major sources of oppression: poverty as well as tyranny, low economic opportunities as well as systemic social deprivation and abuse of public resource facilities.

Religion is one of the important parts of many peoples' lives. Holy mission of religion is to serve as a source of social unity which brings a harmonious coexistence among people. Religion does not entail violence; it is an integral element in the peace building and reconciliation process. Every community, past and present, has had some sort of religion, and today one finds people practicing several religions in most countries. We live in a pluralistic society. At the same time, the diversity of understanding and living each one's faith in different religious communities reveals a great wealth for mutual cultural enrichment.

Religion and peace have almost been natural companions in the minds of humans in time and space, and in different cultures of the world. This is because the vast majority of believers still hold that religion is a source and guarantee for an individual and societal peace. Any forms of conflicts have devastating consequences for human life and society at large. The consequences of religious conflict to peace and development may be the following:

- Economic and social development comes to a halt.
- Poverty reduction is made difficult or impossible.
- Human rights are violated.
- Lack of human security affects the opportunities of individuals to exercise their rights and to participate in the development of their society.

Thus, religion is instrumental in fostering peace and development. All religions are for peace, because religions are expressions of belief in and communion with creator of all mankind. This lays the basis for true brotherhood/sisterhood and genuine peace.

3.2. Causes of Religious Conflict

There are many challenges that our planet faces today. The challenges commonly mentioned in relation to religious conflict are extremism or fundamentalism. Extremists and fundamentalists try to convert and win followers without adhering to proper instruction and guidance of the religion. The purposeful misinterpretation of religious scriptural texts for various ulterior motives would lead to religious persecutions and holy wars. These terribly awful experiences would really spoil the very name of religion. Basically, intolerance among co-existing religious communities can grow from either religious seeds such as religious fundamentalism and extremism or non-religious roots like political, psychological or selfish attitudes.

3.3. One's Responsibilities to Combat Religious Intolerance

In order to combat religious intolerance, we not only preach tolerance but try to put into practice the spirit of tolerance as this spirit would go a long way in creating an atmosphere leading to peace and harmony. We may not appreciate the intrinsic values of certain religious rituals or practices carried out by certain religious groups. Similarly, others may not be in a position to understand or appreciate our own rituals or practices. If we do not want others to ridicule our actions, we should not ridicule others. We should try to understand the practices which are foreign to us as it will help to create a better understanding, thus enhancing the spirit of tolerance amongst the followers of the multi-religious denominations. Differences in religious beliefs and practices should not hinder religious tolerance, working for a common cause, for world peace and development.

4. Ethiopia's Experience of Religious Pluralism

4.1. Religious Pluralism in Ethiopia

Ethiopia has close historical ties to all three of the world's religions: Christianity, Islam, and Judaism. There are also numerous traditional beliefs in the country. All these religious beliefs came to Ethiopia and co-existed in mutual relationship with one another. This has made Ethiopia a unique place for all types of encounters, including peaceful relations, respect and tolerance, in exchange of ideas and practices. Hence, the most remarkable feature of Ethiopia's religious life is its centuries-old peaceful coexistence of all religions.

Religion plays a central part in the day-to-day life of Ethiopians. All religions are unique in their own ways and, therefore, no religion has the right to dominate and suppress the other. Life is protected and it can grow to its fullness only by affirming the beauty of diversity. Therefore, as an Ethiopian citizen, understanding and appreciating the diverse religious and cultural resources of the society as the common property of humanity becomes crucial.

Ethiopia long prides itself on religious pluralism. As a multi-religious society, it enjoys inter-religious peace, mutual respect, tolerance and harmony throughout its recorded history. Perhaps this becomes a positive model of peaceful religious co-existence in the world. Today, the long-standing heritage of centuries-old peaceful co-existence, the question of religious freedom and equality has been guaranteed by the 1995 Constitution of the FDRE. This right of freedom of

religion includes the right to hold or to adopt a religion or belief of one's own choice, and the freedom, either individually or in fellowship with others, in public and private, to religion worship, observance and teaching (Article 27).

4.2. Contribution of Prominent Religious Figures to the Ethiopian Sovereignty

Religion has played a key role in the history of Ethiopia. All Ethiopian nations, nationalities and peoples through peaceful religious coexistence and tolerance have ensured national love toward each other. National love has in turn contributed to keeping the sovereignty of Ethiopia. In the Ethiopian history, there were people of varied religious followers who struggled and sacrificed their life to the sovereignty of the country. In 1935, Ethiopia was invaded by Italy under the Fascist regime of Benito Mussolini. Ethiopians from different religious groups involved in a multi-dimensional patriotic resistance to drive the invaders out of their country in refusal to the ensuing occupation. The resistance movement was based on the ideals of restoring national independence and preserving cultural identity.

To this end, Abune Petros, a Christian Bishop, was known for marching through the streets of Addis Ababa denouncing the Italian occupation and calling on the people to keep fighting for independence. He taught and preached the people to stand-up for their belief and conviction. He was then executed by the enemy's firing squad on 30 July 1936 in a public square, where his statue now stands.

The prominent religious figure who contributed to the Ethiopian sovereignty was Dejazmach Omar Samatar. During World War II, fascist Italy tried to introduce both ethnic and religious-based conflicts between Ethiopians to weaken the central government. Muslim Ethiopians refused to go along with the Italian strategy of dividing the country on religious basis. Muslim Ethiopian nationalists, similar to their Christian Ethiopian counterparts have sacrificed their dear lives to their beloved country. Dejazmach Omar Samatar was an Ethiopian nationalist who fought against the Italian aggression during World War II. A school in Addis Ababa is named after his priceless martyrdom. This tell us that many prominent religious figures, regardless of religious background, have struggled and sacrificed their life to the sovereignty of Ethiopia.

5. Opportunities and Challenges to Peaceful Religious coexistence in Ethiopia and the World

5.1. Globalization as an Opportunity

Globalization is a complex phenomenon which encompasses a great variety of tendencies and trends in the economic, social and cultural spheres. For simplicity, it is increasing and intensified flows of goods, services, capital, ideas, information and people between countries resulting in cross-border integration of a number of economic, social and cultural activities.

Globalization offers many opportunities to make the world a better place. We live in an interdependent world. Information, goods and people flow ever faster around the world. Perhaps the most obvious opportunity of globalization is that it increases exposure of people to foreign cultures and societies. Globalization has spread multiculturalism and provided better individual access to cultural diversity. Global forms of communication, such as television, the Internet and recent social media such as Facebook, raise awareness on democracy, human rights, and religious tolerance or pluralism. The pluralistic situation also changes the relations of religious institutions with each other within a country. Globalization offers people more heightened thinking and understanding to live with others in harmony and peace by promoting pluralism.

5.2. Globalization as a challenge

Globalization is sweeping across nations and cultural boundaries. The impact of globalization, as far as free movement of people and ideas of beliefs is concerned, is more inclined towards national cultural degeneration and social disintegration. The feature of interconnectivity, relations and integration in globalization expose people to cultural borrowing and religious syncretism. It also becomes easier for crime and extremist ideologies to spread. All of these challenges can cause damage to indigenous value systems and traditions.

Ethiopians are religious and the people have long practiced a spirit of tolerance. Now, more than ever, tensions are globally running high on religious issues. Ethiopia is also facing the persistence of various types and degrees of religious extremism being on the increase today. Such acts may destroy the long established religious stability and coexistence of the society. Such acts are contrary to most and their own religious values like compassion and tolerance. Extremism also creates divisions between and within religions and the society at large through its narrow and rigid distinctions between us and others.

PART FOUR: GRADE 12

UNIT ONE BUILDING A DEMOCRATIC SYSTEM

1. The Necessity of a Democratic System

Today, many more countries in the world and Africa are marching on the road to democracy and trying to exercise democratic systems than ever before. A democratic system creates the condition for political, economic and cultural equality. It upholds rule of law, human rights and freedom. These are necessary for individual and societal development. Above all, a democratic system upholds constitutionalism because constitutionalism is the lifeline of democracy.

Democracy is practiced in direct and indirect ways. Direct democracy is the ancient form which works among communities of a small size. Today, it can be practiced when a referendum is requested by political groups or a community. Indirect democracy is the modern form which is widely practiced in today's world. It is also called representative democracy because people are involved in the political process through elected representatives.

A democratic system runs in three ways such as parliamentary, presidential, and mixed democracy. A parliamentary democracy is led by a Prime Minister who is appointed from the winning party and has to be a member of parliament. The Prime Minister leads the executive branch of government and at the same time is the member of the legislative branch. For some, parliamentary democracy weakens effective checks and balances between the three branches of government. For others, enacting laws is much easier under a parliamentary democracy. Britain is a good example of parliamentary democracy.

A presidential democracy is led by a President. Under presidential democracy, the people choose their representatives and the President separately. The President heads the executive branch and the representatives head the legislative branch of government. In this system, the branches of government function independently. Under a presidential democracy, checks and balances are implemented more effectively than in a parliamentary democracy. The legislative and executive branches have the power to veto bills forwarded by the other. However, this leads to negotiation and compromise to pass the vetoed bills between the branches of government. United States of America is a good example of a presidential democracy. The President has the power to set the annual budget but this must be approved by the Parliament. He also has the right to nominate

judges who need to be approved by Parliament. On the other hand, the Parliament has the right to formulate laws that must be implemented by the Executive, especially the President. The judiciary is entitled to interpret the constitutionality of these laws formulated by the Parliament and the acts of the executive.

Moreover, President has the power to make treaties with other countries. If the Senate does not agree, then he has to change his action until it is approved. He can also refuse to sign a bill that has been passed by both houses (Senate and House of Representatives), but must explain why, before the bill is returned for a further vote in each house. A majority vote in both houses will ensure the bill becomes law even if the President does not approve.

Mixed democracy is the hybrid of the parliamentary and presidential democracy. The people, through a separate process, elect the President in this system. The members of the legislature are elected by another process. The Prime Minister, being a member of parliament, is elected from the winning party. The President is head of state with defined power and authority. The Prime Minister is head of government and works under close supervision of the President. France is example of the hybrid system of democracy.

2. Authority and Power

Authority and power are political concepts related to governance. The mode of the application of the two determines the type of government in power. *Authority* refers to the legal power vested in a public agency and its members to execute the functions for which it was organized. *Power* is defined as the force or the ability to compel others to do what the power holder desires. Depending on how the government applies power and authority in its workings, it could be legitimate or illegitimate. Legitimate power and authority of government arises when that government functions within the limits given to it by the people. Such a type of government is certainly a democratic one.

A government can have legitimate power and authority when it receives its mandate to govern from the people. Such a government functions within the confines of the constitution. The constitution, in this case, is the free expression of the will of the people. Therefore, the power of government that arises from a democratic constitution gives rise to legitimate power and authority. When the power and authority of government rest on the foundation of democracy, it

has moral authority over the people. Therefore, legitimate power and authority arise only from governments, which are democratic. A legitimate government respects the rights and freedom of citizens. It functions in a transparent manner and with a high sense of responsibility and accountability. The practice of transparency gives citizens the opportunity to know how their government is doing its job. Accountability is instrumental to empower people to check and control their officials. Thus, transparency and accountability are tools to check whether the practice of government officials is in line with, or conforms to, the limits of the power and authority given to the government officials.

Undemocratic governments have power to rule but this rule is not legitimate and lacks moral authority. Such governments can have constitutions but not constitutional rule. Thus, the people are their subjects and are denied fundamental democratic rights and freedom. A government of this type is repressive, and rule of law is not exists but rule of men.

3. Constitutional Rights versus Constitutional Obligations

A constitution is the fundamental law of a country. It defines social and state organizations, the principles of the electoral system, the structure of government bodies and the basic rights and duties of citizens. Citizens have constitutional rights to enjoy in a democratic constitution such as right to education, health care and freedom of expressions. In a democracy, the government upholds and defends the constitutional rights of the people.

Constitutional obligations are duties citizens have to respect for their own well-being and society. Paying tax and responding to national emergency calls positively are duties or obligations expected of citizens. In democratic societies, the rights and obligations that citizens have for the most part are kept in balance. As a citizen of this country, you have rights to enjoy and obligations to observe. Obviously, interdependency exists between these two opposite concepts. The life of every human being involves rights and obligations. So, you have to regard your obligations as good as your rights. To better understand how rights and obligations go together, you can think of your own classroom situation. In your school, you have certain rights to use the school facilities and also obligations to protect the school facilities from damage. In the wider society, you have the right to work and earn an income for a living, and obligation to pay tax proportional to the income you earn.

A democratic system is not possible without a democratic constitution which is an expression of the will of the people. A democratic constitution paves the way for constitutionalism. *Constitutionalism* is defined as an ideology which advocates that everything in a state and every action of the government should be in accordance with the constitution. It does not allow unconstitutional practices and extra-constitutional authorities. Constitutionalism limits the powers of the government. In doing so, it restricts the rights and duties of government and other organs of the state and its citizens. A democratic constitution clearly stipulates the rights and obligations that citizens and their government have. It is the foundation for democratic governance.

As article 29 of FDRE constitution, citizens have the right to freedom of thought, opinion and expression. This right also comes with an obligation to use it in a legal manner. Accordingly, article 29/ 2 states the right of freedom of thought: *Everyone has the right to freedom of expression without any interference. This right shall include freedom to seek, receive and impart information and ideas of all kinds, regardless of frontiers, either orally, in writing or in print, in the form of art, or through any media of his choice.*

As an obligation, article 29/ 6 and 7 of the constitution stipulates: (6) *These rights can be limited only through laws which are guided by the principle that freedom of expression and information cannot be limited on account of the content or effect of the point of view expressed. Legal limitations can be laid down in order to protect the well-being of the youth, and the honour and reputation of individuals. Any propaganda for war as well as the public expression of opinion intended to injure human dignity shall be prohibited by law.* (7) *Any citizen who violates any legal limitations on the exercise of these rights may be held liable under the law.*

4. State Power Distribution in Ethiopia

Until 1995, Ethiopia was a unitary state. Today, the country has federal system of government. Most unitary governments in the world monopolize power in the hands of executives at center. However, there are a few unitary governments which are democratic. The UK is one example. Where there is a homogenous society, it is believed that unitary democratic system of government fits. When a society is composed of culturally heterogeneous groups, due to the

desire to address cultural differences and promote their development, a federal system of government may be preferred.

The federal system of government can be organized based on **geographical features** such as rivers, mountain chains or on **ethno-cultural backgrounds**. The geographical federalism gives rise to territorial based federation and the ethno-cultural federalism to an ethnic based federation. A country with a culturally homogenous population can have territorial based federation like in Germany. Moreover, the objective of federal administration is to bring people and regions closer together to promote development and create a political community which is unitary in spirit.

The 1995 Constitution of the country declared Ethiopia as Federal Democratic Republic with nine regional States. The federal system of government devolves power to regions in order to avoid a monopoly at center. This shows that federal system of government has elements of checks and balances of power between federal and regional states. The devolution of power from centre to regions gives the people right to exercise power and authority on the one hand and undertake responsibility on the other. The federal system of government allows cultural and economic development by way of empowering people at local level.

The States have certain constitutional rights in which the federal government does not intervene. States' rights include having their own constitutions together with the FDRE Constitution. States have the power to run and control first instance courts, high courts and the Supreme Court. The regions also manage schools and work in accordance with national program set by federal government. The States recruit and manage their own police force to maintain internal security. The regions are responsible to create enabling conditions for investment.

5. Ethiopian Foreign Relations

Foreign relations refer to the external relations of countries. When such relations involve countries, it gives rise to international relations. This general complex relation involves countries and non-governmental organizations. Non-governmental organizations include World Bank, International Monetary Fund, UN, EU, and AU. Foreign relations between countries started ever since states came into existence. Ethiopia has involved in such a type of relations for thousands of years. However, the modern foreign relations of Ethiopia began as late as the end of the nineteenth century.

In today's world, actors in foreign relations are states, international and regional organizations, and non-government organizations. International and regional organizations play a role to strengthen international relations. There are rules that guide and give shape to international relations. These rules are expressed through agreements, conventions and protocols.

Foreign relations of a country are carried out through foreign policy and diplomacy. Foreign policy refers to a policy regulating a particular relation with other states and peoples in the international arena. Foreign policy is based on the domestic policy of a country. When a change of government occurs in a country, its foreign policy may change. Diplomacy is the instrument to execute foreign policy. It refers to the practiced art of official representation abroad of sovereign states by persons and organizations specialized in such conduct.

The basic functions of diplomacy have been to convey and gather information relevant to a country. Those working in diplomatic missions assist in the formulation of foreign policies made by governments in matters of war and peace. Thus, foreign relations of countries need to be guided by well thought-out and formulated foreign policy and carried out through effective diplomacy. The 1995 Constitution of Ethiopia has clearly stated the country's foreign policy objectives and principles. Its foreign policy promotes cordial relationships with countries for mutual benefits. It has economic, political and a cultural relationship with many countries.

Ethiopia has geographically determined relations with some countries. It has a number of rivers that flow into other countries that benefit from this resource. Such rivers can determine a special type of relation between the countries that these rivers cross. The Blue Nile, Tekezze, Akobo and Baro flow to the Sudan and Egypt. Wabeshebele, Genale and Dawa rivers flow to Somalia. These countries will have to come together to make agreements in how to use these resources equitably.

At present, the principle of Ethiopian foreign policy is based on co-existence and cooperation between states and peoples. Ethiopia's foreign relations are geared towards promoting economic development. The country has a strong resolve to undo poverty. Through economic diplomacy, attempts are being made to attract foreign investments to the country. The successful accomplishment of economic diplomacy promotes public diplomacy which promotes people-to-

people relations. This in turn helps to maintain durable peace and stability in the country which is a condition necessary for the realization of a quantum leap in the development of Ethiopia.

❖ **Principles for External Relations of Ethiopia** (Refer Article 86):

1. *To promote policies of foreign relations based on the protection of national interests and respect for the sovereignty of the country.*
2. *To promote mutual respect for national sovereignty and equality of states and non-interference in the internal affairs of other states.*
3. *To ensure that the foreign relation policies of the country are based on mutual interests and equality of states as well as that international agreements promote the interests of Ethiopia.*
4. *To observe international agreements which ensure respect for Ethiopia's sovereignty and are not contrary to the interests of its Peoples.*
5. *To forge and promote ever growing economic union and fraternal relations of Peoples with Ethiopia's neighbors and other African countries.*
6. *To seek and support peaceful solutions to international disputes.*

UNIT TWO RULE OF LAW

1. Constitution and Other Laws

Democratic constitution is important for the prevalence of rule of law. Modern democratic governments are established and organized by a constitution. The constitution is the supreme law of a country. The procedures for making and amending constitution are quite different from those of ordinary laws. For example, ordinary laws are usually made by parliaments. The responsibility of drawing up a constitution is not normally given to parliament. It is given to a special body organized for this purpose known as a “Constituent Assembly.” Therefore, constitution writing is something that happens very seldom and the body to draft the constitution is not required permanently.

The FDRE’s Constitution preparation was wide and all encompassing, and was based on the noble values of democracy, the rule of law and respect for human rights. The salient constitutional issues were discussed throughout the land at the kebele level and decisions reached. These decisions were forwarded to the Constitution Drafting Commission appointed by the Transitional Government. A Constituent Assembly was then duly elected, whose only task was to go through the constitutional draft and finalize it. This Constitution was approved by the 538 members of the Constituent Assembly on 8 December, 1994 (Hedar 29, 1987 E.C).

The power to amend a constitution is delegated to the organ empowered to make ordinary laws, the parliament. The procedures for the amendment remain totally different from that relating to ordinary laws. Ordinary laws are passed by a simple majority but, the amendment of a constitution requires a more rigid procedure. In Ethiopia, how the Constitution must be amended is provided in the FDRE Constitution in Article 105/ 2 as follows: 2. *All provisions of this Constitution can be amended only in the following manner: (a) When the House of Peoples’ Representatives and the House of the Federation, in a joint session, approve a proposed amendment by a two-thirds majority vote; and (b) When two-thirds of the Councils of the member States of the Federation approve the proposed amendment by majority votes.*

The basic differences between the constitution and other laws can be seen as: A constitution, as a direct reflection of the will of a nation, is a supreme law while an ordinary law is legislation from the peoples’ representatives. This implies that all other laws should confirm to the constitution.

Any irregularity leads to ordinary laws being null and void. A constitution is the basis of the legal relations between a government and its citizens and states only general principles. The details are left for other laws. A constitution is a means by which social, political and economic policies of a government are outlined and these policies do not change so often. When the need arises, a constitution can be amended subject to procedures as laid down in the constitution itself. A constitution specifies the rights and obligations of citizens which do not have to be changed as often as ordinary laws.

Hierarchies of laws are constitution---ordinary laws-----rules and regulations. The hierarchy of laws is a chain of subordination of laws. At the top of the chain is the Constitution, below which are the ordinary laws. Ordinary laws are enacted through proclamations, usually made by parliament. In Ethiopia, laws are made by the House of Peoples' Representatives at the Federal level and the State Councils at the Regional level. Administrative regulations are sub-divided into higher and lower depending on the hierarchy of the administrative organ which produce them and are made by the executive or administrative branch of the government.

At the Federal level, the higher executive powers are given to the Prime Minister and the Council of Ministers. At the Regional level, the State Administration is the highest organ of executive power. This shows that hierarchy of law represents the superiority of one law over the other.

2. Rule of Law and Management of Conflict

The purpose of rule of law is to protect basic individual rights by requiring the government to act in accordance with pre-announced, clear and general rules that are enforced by impartial courts in accordance with fair procedures. When this fundamental principle of the Constitution is respected, then conflicts will be managed or minimized easily, and peace and security maintained.

Conflict is caused when two or more parties perceive that their interests are incompatible, and want to achieve their aims through actions that damage the interest of the other. These parties may be individuals, small or large groups or countries. Conflicts should be handled peacefully through mechanisms that accommodate competing interests. Various instruments regulate conflict such as the national constitution and laws, family and clan structures, and the court system. Procedural justice refers to the right to equality in the processes that guarantee all

persons equal procedural opportunities within the law. The minimum procedural justice is that parties in conflict, whose rights are affected, have the right to be heard without discrimination on grounds of race, color, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, wealth, birth, and other status.

The FDRE Constitution Articles 19 and 20 provide the necessary safeguards of procedural justice regarding human rights as follows: Article 19 (1): *Persons arrested have the right to be informed promptly, in a language they understand, of the reasons for their arrest and of any charge against them.* Article 20 (2): *Accused persons have the right to be informed with sufficient particulars of the charge brought against them and to be given the charge in writing.* Article 20 (4): *Accused persons have the right to full access to any evidence presented against them, to examine witnesses testifying against them, to adduce or to have evidence produced in their own defense, and to obtain the attendance of an examination of witnesses on their behalf before the court.*

Negotiation, mediation and arbitration are the alternative means of peacefully settling disputes that deal with the issues without recourse to law. Negotiation, mediation, arbitration are considered to be cheaper and quicker than litigation, a formal law case. The alternative dispute resolutions also enable a matter to be settled with less anger and bitterness.

Negotiation is one of the most common peaceful ways of settling a dispute. Negotiation involves direct discussion between or among the parties to the dispute with the objective of reaching an agreement. No outside party is involved in the process. In international relations, the essence of negotiation is the practice of diplomacy. **Mediation** is another mechanism to resolve a dispute fairly and peacefully. Mediation is a method of non-binding dispute resolution involving a neutral third party who tries to help the disputing parties reach a mutually agreeable solution. It is a procedure involving the suggestion of terms of settlement by a third party. The mediator enters into negotiations between disputants seeking terms of compromise acceptable to both. An effective mediator may not impose his or her will upon the parties; if he or she does, it could lead to loss of confidence. **Arbitration** is a means of applying legal principles to a controversy within limits previously agreed upon by the disputing parties. A panel of judges or arbitrators is created, either by special agreement of the parties, or by an existing mutual treaty. The disputants also agree in advance to be bound by the decision. The agreement between the parties specifies the

method of selecting the panel of arbitrators, the time and place of the hearing, and any limitations up on the facts to be considered, or principles of law or equity to be applied, in arriving at a decision.

Litigation is a process of carrying on a suit before the court. It is a proceeding by a party or parties against another in a court of law. This is different from the above peaceful mechanism of dispute settlement. It is based on formal established procedural rules, customs or practices of conflict resolution mechanism. Some of *main causes* of conflict are:

- *Resources* such as territory, water, money, energy sources, food and how resources should be distributed;
- *Power*, how control and participation in political decision-making are allocated;
- *Identity*, concerning the cultural, social and political communities to which people feel tied;
- *Status*, whether people believe they are treated with respect and dignity or whether their traditions and social positions are respected;
- *Values and beliefs*, particularly those embodied in systems of government, religion, or ideology.

Rules are considered as secondary legislation enacted by organs lower than the parliament such as the Council of Ministers and individual Ministries mandated to do so. Rules cannot contradict ordinary laws or a proclamation. There are also rules made by associations that govern the behaviour of their members. Understanding the law-making process helps to identify whether a law is fair, clear, and easy to follow without contradicting the rule of law and social values. Therefore, laws and rules are *characterized* by:

Fair: Rules and laws must be impartial, just, equitable, and free of bias or prejudice. Rules and laws must apply impersonally neither to particular people or groups nor be unequal or arbitrary in their application. Laws and regulations must not single out specific individuals or groups for favourable or harsh treatment.

Easy to understand: Rules and laws must be stated in a clear and understandable manner with the absence of cross-reference or jargon which makes laws difficult to understand. Laws must avoid having too much detail or being too narrow. However, laws and rules have sometimes

ambiguous and incomplete phrases that are subject to interpretation by judges and law professionals.

Well designed: Rules and laws must be designed to achieve political, economic and social development and need to fit with the changing circumstances. Rules and laws must be based on human dignity, equality and freedom in a democratic society. Rules and laws should not invade rights unless they need to achieve their basic purposes.

Clear: Rules and laws should be clear as to what is expected by the people in order to conform their conduct accordingly. Not violating other values: Rules and laws should not discriminate between cultural groups or not interfere in the promotion of cultural values. Laws should not affect rights to participate, enjoy and practice in cultural life.

Possible to follow: Rules and laws need to have the quality by which persons find them possible to live up to their expectations. Rules and laws which are irrelevant, ambiguous, obstructing cultural developments are difficult to respect; consequentially they could be source of disagreement and instability.

In democratic constitutions, judiciary protects the individual rights mainly through the principle of due process of law. *Due process of law* means the conduct of legal proceedings according to established rules and principles for the protection and enforcement of private rights, including notice and the right to a fair hearing before a tribunal with the power to decide the case. The accused person must be given a proper opportunity to answer the charges against him or her at all times. In addition, the defendant must be able to challenge evidence and cross examine witnesses presented against him or her. The principle of **due process of law** has some **basic elements**:

Habeas corpus is a remedy that is available to a person who is arrested illegally and who is not brought before a court of law within the legally prescribed period of time. Article 19(4) of the FDRE Constitution provides that all persons have an inalienable right to petition the court to order their physical release where the arresting police officer or the law enforcer fails to bring them before a court within the prescribed time (48 hours) and to provide reasons for their arrest.

Presumption of innocence: An accused person has a right to be presumed innocent until a final decision of court is given. Article 20(3) of the FDRE Constitution stipulates that everyone charged with a criminal offense has the right to be presumed innocent until proven guilty

according to the law. This prevents the public authorities from judging the outcome of the trial before the court finds the defendant to be guilty or not guilty.

Impartial tribunal refers to the court being non-partisan in its dealings with a case. Article 37(1) of the FDRE Constitution ensures accessibility of court and tribunals to all defendants equally without any distinction as to race, religion, sex and property. At every stage of a trial, judges are obliged to treat parties equally when applying laws. **Fair notice** deals with the summons which must be written in a language that the defendant can understand. It should also contain the time and the place where the defendant must present him/herself.

Speedy and public trials: An accused person has the right to a quick public trial, unless the case is related to national security, public safety as determined by law and to protect the privacy of the accused. **Right to counsel** is the right to be represented by legal counsel. This counsel can be provided by the defendant or at state expense. The service of legal counsel is important as the defendant will be unlikely to have the legal knowledge that works in his or her favour.

Right against self-incrimination: Under criminal law, it is the prosecutor who has the burden of providing evidence for the commission of a crime beyond reasonable doubt. Therefore, the defendant has no burden to prove his innocence. Article 19(2) of the FDRE Constitution provides that the defendant has the right to remain silent. The court must make it clear to the defendants, in advance, that anything they may say could be used as evidence against them. Moreover, a person cannot be compelled to make a confession or admission, which could be used in evidence against them.

Protection against double jeopardy: Article 21(3) of the FDRE Constitution states that, where an individual has been previously tried and acquitted or convicted, that person cannot be charged and convicted again for the same offence. **Right of appeal:** The accused or the prosecutor, after a decision has been made by the court, is entitled to recourse, by way of appeal or review, to a competent high court. The FDRE Constitution, Article 20(6) provides that *all persons have the right of appeal to the competent court against an order or a judgment of the court which first heard the case.*

3. Rule of Law and Governments

The rule of law means that the exercise of powers shall be regulated by law and that any individual or group shall not be exposed to the arbitrary will of another. Rule of law limits the authority of the government and its officials. Government officials cannot decide on any matter as they wish and can decide only within the limits of the law. The rule of law states that *no man is above the law*.

Federalism is one form of government where rule of law is believed to be respected. Based on a territorial and functional division of powers, federalism is designed to harmonize unity with diversity. Thus, federalism is a system of government which embodies a division of power between central and regional authorities, each of which has its own independence and works in harmony with the others. The emphasis here is the division of power between the central and state governments. The purpose of the division of power is to limit the power of the federal government, while reserving all other powers for the regional states which then continue unhampered as separate sovereignties. This legal sharing of power between the central government and regional states is well regulated by an instrument known as a federal constitution.

The FDRE Constitution establishes a dual polity, a two tier governmental system, with central government at one level and the regional ones at the other. The FDRE Constitution clearly demarcates the spheres of action for each level of government by formulating an elaborate scheme of distribution of legislative, executive, and judicial powers between the federal and the state governments. FDRE Constitution Article 50 states about *Structure of the Organs of State*:

1. *The Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia comprises the federal government and the State members.*
2. *The federal government and the States shall have legislative, executive and judicial powers.*
3. *The House of Peoples' Representatives is the highest authority of the Federal Government. The House is responsible to the People. The State Council is the highest organ of State authority. It is responsible to the People of the State.*
4. *State government shall be established at State and other administrative levels that they find necessary. Adequate power shall be granted to the lowest units of government to enable the people to participate directly in the administration of such units.*

5. *The State Council has the power of legislation on matters falling under State jurisdiction. Consistent with the provisions of this constitution, the council has power to draft, adopt and amend the state constitution.*
6. *The State administration constitutes the highest organ of executive power.*
7. *State judicial power is vested in its courts.*
8. *Federal and State powers are defined by this Constitution. The States shall respect the powers of the federal government. The federal government shall likewise respect the powers of the States.*
9. *The Federal Government may, when necessary, delegate to the States powers and functions granted to it by article 51 of this constitution.*

4. Rule of Law and the Fight against Corruption

Corruption is an act that undertaken with the deliberate intent to extract personal and/or private rewards at the expense of others. There are many causes for the prevalence of corruption in Africa and world. Among these, absence of rule of law and lack of exemplary ethical leadership are main causes of corruption. Indeed, absence of rule of law automatically suggests that exemplary leadership would be difficult. This lack of exemplary ethical leadership in most countries can be attributed to personal and private interests take precedence over national interests. This in turn sets the patterns of behaviour in one's dealings with others. It will also have a cascade effect, influencing others to give precedence to their own interests at the expense of others.

Controlling corruption in Ethiopia needs to be more closely linked with good governance and strong civil societies. Good governance encompasses the dimensions of accountability, openness and transparency, and predictability and the rule of law. The following are some of the approaches to be employed in the fight against corruption in our country:

- **Preventive approach:** This approach focuses on the preventive role that the constitution and other laws afford. For instance, those laws and rules related to financial administration auditing systems have a direct role in preventing corruption. Issues related to ethical regulation, having committed citizens, disclosure, registration of property and mass media all play indirect roles.
- **Curative approach:** This includes receiving complaints, investigating corruption cases and bringing the corrupt officials to justice. Corrupt behaviour should be punished as it is an evil act

against the nation, citizens and government, and is believed to be immoral. The corrective measure against corrupt behaviour should be immediate and effective.

Individual citizens are victims of corruption. They are also the causes and perpetrators of corruption. Therefore, the solution to avoid corruption lies with the citizens. Citizens have to respect the constitution, be honest and truthful in their daily activities and be ready to combat corruption in every way possible. As corruption has a political, economic and social damaging effect, it harms both government and non-government organizations. Therefore, institutions have their own role in enforcing the rule of law and different legal regulations to develop transparency and accountability in the execution of their duties.

Finally, the perpetrators of corruption must be severely punished, irrespective of their status and standing in society. It is not only punitive measures, including the promulgation of appropriate laws and adequate capability for investigation and enforcement that are needed to combat corruption; but also preventive measures that reduce the opportunities for corrupt practices. To achieve this goal, individual citizens and institutions have a responsibility to contribute to the fight against this social evil.

UNIT THREE EQUALITY

1. The History of the Ethiopian Peoples' Struggle against Oppression

The highest proportions of the Ethiopian population were peasants. The peasants were severely exploited and forced to pay heavy taxes. Feudal lords and government officials took most of what they produced. Peasants in Ethiopia suffered from *mal-administration, corruption and lack of social services*. But peasants did not remain indifferent to their hardships and revolted against the injustice done to them. The peasants' rebellions in Gojjam, Bale and Tigray are good examples.

The Gojjam Peasant Rebellion (1968)

The peasant rebellion of Gojjam was one of the strong resistances against the feudal government. The centers of the rebellion were Mota and Dega Damot provinces. The major causes of the rebellion were the government's attempt to increase the amount of taxes and forced contributions to erect a statue of the emperor. The other cause was mal-administration. The people reflected their opposition by rejecting tax assessors and sending a petition to the emperor. When the government failed to respond, the peasants rebelled. The government sent the army and police force and suppressed the rebellion.

The First Woyane Movement

The first Woyane movement took place in Tigray immediately after the liberation of Ethiopia from the Italian occupation (1941). The major causes were administrative inefficiency, corruption and greediness of the army stationed in Raya and Azabo as well as feudalistic conflicts of interest. The rebels achieved some victories at the beginning at Addi Abun in Temben in 1943. Then they controlled towns such as Enda Eyesus, Kwiah and Mekelle. But the government army and the British forces using aircraft crushed the revolt.

The Outbreak of the Ethiopian Revolution

The Ethiopian Revolution of 1974 was a result of the combined effects of the various peasant uprisings and Ethiopian students' movement which strongly challenged the Haile Selassie government in the 1960's and 1970's. They were involved in demonstrations with slogans such as "Land to the Tiller." The government tried to suppress the students' movement by arresting its

leaders and banning demonstrations. However, the students continued their struggle. Students' movement eventually was supported by other sectors of the population such as the taxi drivers. This led to the outbreak of the Ethiopian Revolution in 1974. Though the Ethiopian students played the major role to bring the end of the regime, it was the committee of military officers called the Derg that controlled political power. The Derg declared, "Land to the Tiller" in 1975, but it did not bring a democratic system to the country. It rather controlled and exercised unlimited power suppressed oppositions and established a single party system. Because of this, the peoples of Ethiopia started fighting against the Derg.

The Struggle to Overthrow the Derg (1975 – 1991)

The struggle to overthrow the Derg started soon after it assumed power. Several political organizations were formed around 1975 among which the Ethiopian Peoples' Revolutionary Party (EPRP), the Tigray Peoples' Liberation Front (TPLF) and the All Ethiopian Socialist Movement (AESM) were the prominent ones. However, it was only the TPLF which managed to conduct a truly popular and successful armed struggle. This came to be known as the *Second Woyane Movement*.

Nevertheless, most of the above parties suffered from internal crisis due to their commission of several mistakes. Within the EPRP, this led to the rise of a democratic organization called the Ethiopian Peoples' Democratic Movement (EPDM). The EPDM was able to strengthen its power and translate itself into a truly democratic movement within a short period of time. The military forces of the Derg strongly resisted in different places, particularly in Wollo or Amhara region in parallel with TPLF.

In 1988, the TPLF managed to liberate much of Tigray. The TPLF and EPDM agreed to form the Ethiopian Peoples' Revolutionary Democratic Front (EPRDF). The EPRDF was joined by the newly formed liberation movements like the Oromo Peoples' Democratic Organization (OPDO) and the Ethiopian Democratic Officers' Revolutionary Movement (EDORM). The EPRDF forces defeated the Derg and removed the military government from power in 1991. This led to the transition to democratic rule in the country.

2. Conflict of Interests

Group rights are rights held by individuals who are members of a particular group. It contrasts with rights held by a person as an individual. An example of group right is the right of a nation or a people to self-determination. Group rights are also different from human rights because they are not universal to all human beings. Human rights are universal since all human beings are entitled to human rights just by virtue of being human. Group rights are considered as an instrument to facilitate the realization of equality. Some groups such as women, disabled, ethnic minorities and children need special protective rights if their members are enjoy human rights on with other groups of people. Group rights aim at ensuring freedom from discrimination, realizing equal opportunity or attempting to redress inequality.

Many countries have provided group rights to support or protect disadvantaged groups. After the end of the Apartheid system in South Africa, the South African government sought to redress the inequalities which prevailed during the Apartheid period. It favored the disadvantaged groups such as blacks, colored people and Indians by providing economic opportunities which were not previously available to them.

The Ethiopian Context

The FDRE Constitution provides group rights. It provides for every Nation, Nationality and People in Ethiopia the right to self-determination, including the right to secession. One aspect of self-determination is that every Nation, Nationality and People has the right to speak, to write and to develop their language. This is aimed at reversing the linguistic and nationality policy of the previous governments of Ethiopia, which discouraged the use and development of languages other than the official language of the time. The right to self-determination includes the right of every Nation, Nationality and People:

- To express, develop and promote its culture;
- To preserve its history;
- To the right to self-governance.

3. Equality and the Notion of Affirmative Action

Affirmative action refers to policies designed to remedy the effects of past discrimination against women, the disabled, racial groups, religious and ethnic minorities. Therefore, affirmative action is important to compensate for past injustice and discrimination. Many countries have practiced affirmative action to redress past discrimination and injustice. Affirmative action has been practiced in the United States where blacks, native Americans, women and other minority groups suffered from discrimination. Affirmative actions in the United States were aimed at:

- increasing employment opportunities for minorities;
- taking positive steps to insure that employees were not discriminated against because of race, colour, ethnic origin, and creed;
- providing extra advantage and opportunities to enroll blacks, native Americans and women in colleges and universities;
- providing financial assistance to students from minority groups who could not afford to attend colleges.

These kinds of assistance helped members of the disadvantaged groups to achieve more in education and the world of work. Many people agree that affirmative action is important to remedy past discrimination. However, there are people who consider affirmative action unjust. There are people who argue that affirmative actions go against the principle of equality. Some people consider affirmative action as reverse discrimination and, therefore, unjust.

Women have historically suffered from discrimination in many parts of the world. This was true, even in the United States where women were not allowed to vote until the 1920 Constitutional Amendment. American women were also victims of discrimination in relation to employment. For instance, women in the United States were denied the right to serve as judges. Women have also suffered from discrimination and injustice in Ethiopia. Though women play a crucial role in the family and at the community level, their contribution was undermined. They did not have the right to own land and other non-movable assets. They did not have the right to inherit family assets such as land. The subordination of women was not limited to the family level. Women were regarded as second class citizens at a national level too. Women were denied the right to have equal opportunities in education. As a result, they were underrepresented in the world of

work and the politics of the country. We need to recognize the role of women and integrate their experiences and efforts into development schemes.

The FDRE's Constitution gives much attention to equality between women and men. It also recognizes that women suffered from injustice and discrimination and entitles them to remedial and affirmative actions in order to compensate past mistakes. The purpose of affirmative action is to enable women to have equal participation with men in the economic, social and political life of the country. FDRE's Constitution, Article 35 (3):

The historical legacy of inequality and discrimination suffered by women in Ethiopia taken into account, women, in order to remedy this legacy, are entitled to affirmative measures. The purpose of such measures shall be to provide special attention to women so as to enable them compete and participate on the basis of equality with men in political, social and economic life as well as in public and private institutions.

On the basis of the Constitution, the current government of Ethiopia has given much attention to women in many ways. It has expanded the educational opportunities for women at the primary, secondary and tertiary levels of education. The number of female students enrolled at different levels, including at the college level, is continuing to increase.

4. Unity in Diversity

Countries such as India, China, Nigeria and the United States of America have a wide range of diversities. For instance, there are more than 250 ethnic groups in Nigeria. About 114 languages and 216 dialects are spoken in India. Diversity does not stop these countries from achieving rapid economic development. For example, India is one of the countries which have achieved rapid economic development despite having so many cultural groups. Likewise, the American population is characterized by racial, ethnic, cultural and religious diversity. Different racial groups, such as the white Americans, African Americans, Asian Americans and native Americans live and work together in one political and economic space.

Despite their racial, ethnic, cultural and religious differences, the Americans have managed to build their country as the major power in the world. Ethiopia is also a country of religious, linguistic and other cultural diversities. Though we have many cultural groups, and despite diversity, we still need to create a common political and economic space and work together in

the fight against poverty and backwardness. Since unity is strength, this will help to promote our common interests in a better way, maintaining equality and recognizing our diversities. We need to recognize the importance of maintaining equality of languages, religions and other cultural traits. That means we have to avoid considering our language, religion or culture superior to that of other people.

People have a tendency to consider their way of life to be good, right and even superior to that of others. This tendency of considering the cultures of other people inferior is called ethnocentrism. **Ethnocentrism** is the use of one's culture for judging the life styles of other individuals or societies that leads to a negative evaluation of their values, norms and behaviors. As a result of ethnocentrism, many European travellers and writers regarded African societies as ignorant, backward and primitive, though the reality is far from this.

An ethnocentric individual is someone who is unable or unwilling to look at other cultures in their own terms. As a result, he or she fails to understand the true qualities of other cultures. Such a person, taking his religion as a point of reference, may consider the religious practices of others as backward, primitive or even threatening. These kinds of judgments may lead to serious conflicts and bloodshed. You have to avoid ridiculing others because of their language, religion, cultural dances or dress. Rather try to understand the culture of others from their perspective. Anthropologists call this approach of understanding cultures, cultural relativism.

Cultural relativism refers to understanding people's ways of living from the framework of their culture. It is the way of understanding culture in its own terms. Cultural relativism is a belief that any particular set of customs, values and norms are relative to a particular culture and that they can only be understood and evaluated within that particular cultural context. Anthropologists use this technique to compare cultures and understand why people indifferent cultures live somewhat differently. Cultural relativism has the following major advantages:

- It helps us to be less arrogant and more open minded in relation to other societies and cultures.
- It helps us to understand and appreciate the culture of other peoples.
- It minimizes misunderstandings and conflicts related to cultural diversity.

UNIT FOUR JUSTICE

1. Equity of Benefits and Burdens

It is important that people share the benefits and burdens equally. This creates a sense of belonging to a country. In addition, people live harmoniously when the benefits and burdens are distributed equally. This is also related to the idea that those who work hard should benefit more. In the absence of equal distribution of benefits and burdens, those who shoulder the biggest burden and do not get the biggest benefit could be hurt. In such cases citizen may resist and may resort to violent means to restore what is fair. Only when the benefits and burdens are distributed fairly will there be harmony.

Nations, Nationalities and Peoples of Ethiopia contribute to the development of their country within their own capacity. In some places, people are farmers produce food items. In other places, there are factories and people produce factory products like clothes, shoes, tables and chairs. The contribution of the various peoples of Ethiopia is very important for all of citizens. This is because sharing the burden is one of the requirements needed for development. When all people participate in shouldering this burden, and reap the benefits, then their sense of belonging increases and life becomes harmonious. For this reason, many countries have policies that promote income equality among people.

2. Justice and the Judiciary

The judiciary deals with controversies that need to be resolved and sentences individuals or groups when the law has been broken. In addition, the judiciary has a role in sustaining democracy, defending the Constitution and upholding international norms and values. Democracy is rule through the consent of the people that based on the *supremacy of the Constitution and rule of law*.

The judiciary as the upholder of these principles has the responsibility to restore justice whenever these principles are violated and whenever a situation occurs that undermines these elements. One of the major elements of a democratic system is free and fair election. If one of the contenders in the election does something to undermine the other party and performs an illegal act, the judiciary will intervene and take the appropriate measures to correct this wrongful act. This indicates that the judiciary plays the biggest role in sustaining a democratic system.

Another role of the judiciary is defending the Constitution. With the exception of interpreting the Constitution, the judiciary has the responsibility to defend and enforce it. When there are issues that are disputed with regards to the Constitution issues should be taken to the House of Federation. The article 83 of the FDRE constitution clearly *interpretation of the constitution* states:

1. *All constitutional disputes shall be decided by the House of the Federation.*
2. *The House of the Federation shall, within thirty days of receipt, decide a constitutional dispute submitted to it by the Council of Constitutional Inquiry.*

Apart from these exceptions, it is the mandate of the judiciary to defend the Constitution. When an individual or an institution acts unconstitutionally, the judiciary is vested with the power of taking the appropriate measure according to the stated law that is based on the Constitution. This is very much related to sustaining a democratic system since a democratic system is manifested by protection of the Constitution. This means the judiciary will be involved when there is a breach of the constitutional right of individuals or groups and any constitutional principles.

The other role of judiciary is upholding of international norms and values. There are many common values and norms that a country shares with the rest of the world. Most of these are concerned with the rights of individuals. A constitution has a vital role to play in defending international norms and values. In order for the judiciary to formally defend international norms and values they must pass through domestication.

Domestication is a process where the country officially recognizes certain international principles as important and includes principles in its own laws. This is usually done by signing international conventions and approving these in the Parliament to make the principles the law of the land. In Ethiopia, the responsibility for signing the international conventions and agreements is given to the executive branch of the government. But this agreement has to be approved by the House of Peoples' Representatives. This approval is called *ratification* and it must be printed in the official newspaper known as Negarit Gazette.

3. Crime and Justice

Corrective justice deals with correcting unjust acts such as crime. According to John Stuart Mill, crime is the wrongful use of power or wrongful aggression against someone. So, corrective

justice controls wrongful aggressions and misuse of power over others. Aggression is often caused when there is inequality of power between individuals. This inequality is caused by situations or nature. The instrument through which corrective justice can be dispensed is called *criminal law*.

There are different types of crimes like genocide, drug trafficking, terrorism, deliberately transmitting diseases and corruption. **Genocide** is the act or attempt to exterminate or make extinct a clan, family or people. Genocide comes from the Greek words ‘genos’ meaning clan, family or people while ‘occidio’ means total extinction or extermination. This is a type of crime that is committed with the intent of exterminating a group of people based on their specific characteristics or identities. This is the worst of the crimes because it involves taking the lives of people. Life is one of the most basic rights of human beings. Genocide results in killing people because the people belong to a certain race or follow a certain religion. People who commit this crime do not differentiate adults from children that make genocide the cruelest type of crime of all.

Drug Trafficking is the crime of using, distributing or circulating narcotic drugs. This crime causes a serious damage to people’s health. The drugs are usually addictive and excessive use of them can cause serious damage to the brain and certain organs of the body. In addition to damaging the health of the person, it affects their social life with others. People who use or are addicted to narcotic drugs will not have a normal relationship with others.

Whenever people have not taken the drug, they can become angry and frustrated so they treat people badly. Because of this, people avoid addicts. The other damage of these drugs is the economic problem. People who use drugs require a lot of money to buy drugs. As a result, people compromise their basic needs like food, clothing and shelter in order to fulfill their addiction. Drug trafficking is a criminal offense which affects the social and economic health of a country.

Terrorism is the deliberate act of endangering the lives of people or property or denying the freedom of a person or group of persons. It is done to force or coerce either the government or the people to do something or stop doing something. Terrorism resorts to violence to achieve a goal instead of convincing the people and the government to take a certain action or not to take a certain action. In doing this, terrorists harm innocent people who are unaware of the situation. As

a consequence, there are a lot of damage to lives and property. For example, religious extremists destroy themselves and others.

Deliberate Transmission of Disease is another crime that developed with expansion of incurable diseases. The most common is HIV/AIDS. Some carriers of the HIV lose hope and try to infect other people. This is considered as a crime of homicide which is the deliberate murder of an individual. The most basic right for an individual is the right to life and anything that threatens life is treated as a serious crime. In the Ethiopian Penal Code, law related to the punishment of crimes. There are two major articles that are related to the deliberate transmission of disease. First, Article 503 of the penal code criminalizes any kind of deliberate transmission of communicable diseases. Second, Article 521 relates to the criminalizing of the causing of death of a human being, no matter what the means.

Article 503 says spreading of human diseases as follows: *(1) Whosoever intentionally spreads or transmits a communicable human disease, is punishable with simple imprisonment or fine.*

(2) The court may pass sentence of rigorous imprisonment not exceeding five years, if necessary in addition to a fine: (a) Where the offender has maliciously transmitted a grave disease; (b) where the disease is not sporadic but epidemic.

(3) Where the offender has acted through negligence, the punishment is simple imprisonment not exceeding one year, or fine.

Article 521 deals with Principle:

Whosoever causes the death of a human being intentionally or by negligence, no matter what the means used, commits homicide. The nature and extent of the punishment awarded to him who commits intentional homicide shall be determined according to whether the homicide is simple, or aggravated or extenuated by the circumstances specified in the following Articles. Any homicide, whether committed intentionally or by negligence, shall be punished by lawful judicial process....

Corruption is the abuse of public office for private gain. People entrusted with operating and managing public office or resources are supposed to treat all people equally according to the stated law and procedures of the enterprise. Some officials abuse their responsibility and use it to

personal benefit or to benefit their family or friends. Corruption is an international phenomena and no country is totally free of it. It has a lot of negative effects. One of the biggest impacts of corruption is that it hinders the development efforts of a country. This mainly comes through reduced investment because when investors come to invest in a corrupt system. Moreover, corrupt practice reduces public confidence in the civil servants. This causes friction between the public and the government.

Corruption undermines the rule of law is another negative impact of it because corrupt officials tend to do things illegally against the interests of the public. Sometimes the officials in the legal system become corrupt and fail to take the necessary actions to uphold justice. Thus, corruption is an evil that countries need to fight to the best of their abilities. Measures are usually taken by different countries to minimize the act of corruption through the promulgation of the appropriate laws and increasing the scale of punishment.

In addition, creating awareness among people about their rights and encouraging people to reveal corrupt activities by officials is also important. Fighting corruption is something that requires the concerted efforts of all people. In Ethiopia, the Federal Ethics and Anticorruption Commission have established to investigate, prosecute, check and prevent corruption. Article 408 of the criminal code defines corruption as:

1. *Any public servant who seeks, receives or exacts a promise of an advantage for himself or another directly or indirectly, in consideration for the performance or omission of an act, in violation of the duties proper to his office, is punishable with simple imprisonment for not less than one year, or rigorous imprisonment not exceeding ten years and fine not exceeding twenty thousand Birr.*

When a person is accused, it does not automatically mean that he or she is an offender. It just means that he or she is suspected of committing a crime and the judiciary is responsible to check whether he or she is in fact a criminal or not. This is done through conducting a public trial. Therefore, all accused persons have a right to a public trial. This gives the accused the assurance of a fair and transparent trial where he or she could voice their arguments so the truth eventually emerges. If a person is found guilty through that process then it means he or she is convicted.

Another right that the accused has is the right to full notice of the charge. This means the accused has the right to receive full information about the details of the charge brought against them in the language they understand. These include the date and place where the said offence was committed. This will allow the accused person to justify and bring evidence to the trial. The accused has also the right to presumption of innocence until proven guilty through trial. Therefore, the accused person has to be treated with the same respect and dignity as any other person.

Another right of the accused is the right to present adequate evidence of innocence. In order to find out the truth of the matter all evidences that inform the situation from both sides are needed. In order to find this information, the accused should have the right to present adequate evidence that shows his or her innocence. Without this right the trial would not be fair. Related to this right is the right to counsel. People may not have the proper knowledge about the legal system and how they should defend their case. Under these situations the trial may become unfair. In order to avoid this, the accused has the right to appoint a counsel of their choice and if they cannot afford to hire one, the state will assign one to them at its own expense.

Other rights of the accused include the right to an interpreter and the right to appeal. The right to an interpreter is the right to have a translator present when the court process is conducted in another language. The right to appeal is a right to go to a higher court to reverse a decision already made by the law court. This is to give a second chance to the accused to prove their case and rectify mistaken judgments.

Article 20 states rights of persons accused:

- 1. Accused persons have the right to a public trial by an ordinary court of law within a reasonable time after having been charged. The court may hear cases in a closed session only with a view to protecting the right to privacy of the parties concerned, public morals and national security.*
- 2. Accused persons have the right to be informed with sufficient particulars of the charge brought against them and to be given the charge in writing.*

3. *During proceedings accused persons have the right to be presumed innocent until proved guilty according to law and not to be compelled to testify against themselves.*
4. *Accused persons have the right to full access to any evidence presented against them, to examine witnesses testifying against them, to adduce or to have evidence produced in their own defense, and to obtain the attendance of and examination of witnesses on their behalf before the court.*
5. *Accused persons have the right to be represented by legal counsel of their choice, and, if they do not have sufficient means to pay for it and miscarriage of justice would result, to be provided with legal representation at state expense.*
6. *All persons have the right of appeal to the competent court against an order or a judgment of the court which first heard the case.*
7. *They have the right to request for the assistance of an interpreter at state expense where the court proceedings are conducted in a language that they do not understand.*

4. Justice in Taxation

The illegal avoidance of taxes is called *tax evasion*. Tax evasion or fraud is where people do not reveal their total income or pay the appropriate tax. In most cases, people engage in tax evasion when they feel their tax rate is too high. Measuring tax evasion is very difficult because people are usually required to report their own income. But citizen could cheat and understate their earning so that the percentage they pay would be less.

Other countries take different measures to check whether people are honest about earnings so that the appropriate tax is paid. Because it is a criminal offence, the punishment of tax evasion is usually very severe to discourage people from committing this kind of crime. Another illegal act of avoiding tax is contraband. *Contraband* is illegal international trading of goods to avoid trade taxes which deny the government an income. For example, in Ethiopia, where imports are taxed, some people try to import goods illegally through borders.

Tax evasion is different from tax avoidance. They are different because tax avoidance is legal while tax evasion is illegal. Tax avoidance is the act of changing a business venture or investment to one that pays less tax. This is done when businessmen are smart enough to decide in what type of business to invest. Some sectors are favored by the government so people who invest in them are charged less tax. So, tax avoidance is a legal way of avoiding paying taxes.

The government levies taxes because it requires money to provide services and invest in development activities. The importance of taxation to the national economy emanates from the importance of government services and development activities in the country. Especially in a developing country like Ethiopia, the importance of tax collection for government revenue is paramount.

The government has the role of creating conducive situation for the private sector to accelerate growth. This incorporates building infrastructures including electric power, and communication infrastructures such as roads and others. It also facilitates growth and development by making its services to the public efficient. This includes issuing licenses, maintaining security and enforcing the rule of law are vital components for the development process.

In order to do all these things the government requires money. The major source of money for the government is tax from the people. Some developing countries also receive grants and aid to do all the above necessary things; but grants and aid are not predictable and depend on the benevolence of other governments. If a government could manage to collect more funds for its activities from taxes, permanent projects could be predictably planned and executed. This is why it is important to always follow the laws of taxation. Tax laws are promulgated mainly to monitor the fair collection of tax to maintain income equality of people.

Ethiopian Tax Laws 2004 and Criminal Code in Article 349 state *Unlawful Refusal to Pay Public Taxes or Dues* as follows:

- (1) *Whoever, being duly ordered to pay the taxes or dues prescribed by law, whether in kind or in cash, and validly assessed by the competent authority, refuses to pay, though able so to do, taxes on land, property or different kinds of income, or any other due or tax whatsoever, is punishable, without prejudice to the payment of the tax or due, with simple imprisonment for not less than one year and fine.*
- (2) *Where the refusal is accompanied by threats violence, or assault, by the display or use of arms, or by disorder or revolt, the punishment prescribed by the relevant provisions shall apply concurrently (Art. 85).*

Article 350 says *Incitement to Refusal to pay Taxes* as follows:

(1) Whoever incites another, by acts, gifts, speeches, threats, or in any other way, to refuse to pay the taxes or dues prescribed by law, is punishable with simple imprisonment from one year to three years and fine.

(2) Where the case is more serious, as a result of the spread of the crime, the punishment shall be rigorous imprisonment from three years to ten years and fine. Where the crime is punishable under a more severe provision, such as incitement to riot or to the overthrow of authority, the punishment may be aggravated in accordance with the relevant provision prescribed for concurrent crimes (Art. 85).

UNIT FIVE PATRIOTISM

1. The Quality of a Patriot

The Struggle for the Respect of Human and Democratic Rights

Human and democratic rights are incorporated in international documents such as the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948) and in constitutions of many countries. The human and democratic rights were not fully respected, even in countries which have a long history of a democratic culture. Basic political rights such as the right to elect or be elected were limited to certain categories of people. The poor, women, black and slave people did not enjoy these basic rights in the United States. Human and democratic rights have been recognized as a result of a continuous and bitter struggle. The French and American Revolution, and the struggles of black people and women in the United States and world are good examples. Americans managed to establish their state on the basis of a modern constitution after a bitter struggle against the British colonial rule.

The struggle of the Ethiopian peoples for equality and democracy has led to the emergence of a democratic constitution and the beginning of a democratic process in Ethiopia. The FDRE Constitution incorporates human and democratic rights.

Examples of Articles from the FDRE Constitution

1. *Human Rights*

- Article 15 - Right to life;
- Article 16 - The right to the security of person;
- Article 17 - Right to liberty;
- Article 18 - Prohibition against inhuman *treatment*:

As article 18/1, *everyone has the right to protection against cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment. (2) No one shall be held in slavery or servitude. Trafficking in human beings for whatever purpose is prohibited.*

2. *Democratic rights*

- Article 30 - The right to assembly, demonstration and petition;
- Article 31 - Freedom of association;

- Article 32 - Freedom of movement.

As article 30/1, everyone has the right to assemble and to demonstrate together with others peaceably and unarmed, and to petition. Appropriate public convenience relating to the location of open-air meetings and the route of movement of demonstrators or for the protection of democratic rights, public morality, and peace during such a meeting or demonstration.

Ethical Behaviors

Morality and ethics are used interchangeably and have the same meaning. The two terms have different meanings though both are related to the idea of good and bad or right and wrong. Ethics comes from the Greek term *ethos* which means behaviour. It is the philosophical study of human behaviour and motivation. Ethics refers to the study of moral standards and how standards affect behaviour. Ethics is sometimes called moral philosophy. Morality is a system that tells people how to act whereas ethics is the study of that system. Morality comes from ‘*mores*’ that means custom. It deals with a system of behaviour related to standards of right or wrong. Morality is similar to the principles of virtue and goodness. Morality ensures good and fair relationships. It helps people to act in a good way which is important to have harmonious relations and a good society.

The study of morality is a sub-set of ethics. It deals specifically with interpersonal relationships and the analysis of human duties and rights. In short, morality describes the principles that govern for human behaviour. Society may lack social order if people did not governed by behaviour by moral principles and everybody acted as he or she wish. There are widely accepted ethical behaviors which help to create harmonious relationships. *Being respectful, honest, truthful and fair* are acceptable behaviors. Treating people with respect is a sign of **civility**. It helps people to have good relationships with each other, resolve conflicts and create a harmonious social environment. It refers to refraining from ridiculing and hurting others, accepting personal differences and listening to what others have to say.

Fairness is another ethical behaviour that includes treating others in the way you want to be treated; impartial treatment of people; being open minded and reasonable; acting according to rules and considering the feelings of people who will be affected by your actions and decisions. **Truthfulness** is the basis of good relationship and character. When people keep promises and

secrets, they are truthful persons. Truthful people are honest, reliable, loyal and principled. They never betray a confidence without sufficient reason. When people try to keep promises, be reliable and honest; people will have good social relationships with other people. **Courage** is to be brave and confident to do what you believe in and what you want to do. Courageous people stand up for what is right and do not hesitate to say ‘No’ when they see something wrong. Fear of failure does not prevent courageous people from trying new things and are not afraid to express themselves just because some people might disapprove of their ideas. Some students go the wrong way by the influence of their friends because they lack the courage to say ‘No’. Such students suffer more because they make decisions under peer influence.

2. Ethiopian History in an International Perspective

Ethiopia is a country of ancient history and a symbol of independence in Africa. Ethiopia was free from colonial rule with a brief period of Italian occupation (1936 – 1941). Ethiopian patriot fought against the Italian forces. Mussolini invaded Ethiopia in 1936 to revenge the humiliating defeat of the Italian army at the Battle of Adwa (1896). The victory of Adwa made Ethiopia the only African country to successfully defend its independence, defeating a colonial power. Ethiopia has made significant contributions to the peace and stability of the world. Ethiopia was one of the earliest members of the League of Nations which was founded in 1920 to maintain global peace and cooperation. Ethiopia became a member of the League in 1923 when most of the African countries were ruled by European colonial forces. At the time, there were two African countries like Liberia and South Africa which were members of the League.

The existence of the League of Nations came to an end at the beginning of the Second World War (1939–1945). The United Nations was established at the end of the war in 1945. Ethiopia was one of the few African countries which were members of the United Nations at that time. As a member of the UN, Ethiopia contributed to global peace and stability by sending peacekeeping forces to South Korea, Congo, Rwanda and Burundi. Ethiopia’s contribution in other African issues is also great. Addis Ababa is the hub of African diplomacy and centre of the African Union formerly called the Organization of African Unity. This is because Ethiopia was the symbol of independence and anti-colonial struggle in Africa.

Moreover, Ethiopia is one of the African countries which contributed to the foundation of the OAU. Emperor Haile Selassie I and President Sekou Toure of Guinea made great efforts to bring

together 32 leaders of independent African countries in Addis Ababa in 1963. The OAU was born in Addis Ababa in the presence of famous African leaders including Kwame Nkrumah of Ghana, Jomo Kenyatta of Kenya and Abdul Nasser of Egypt. Ethiopia also played an important role in other regional organizations such as IGAD (Inter-governmental Authority on Development) and NEPAD (New Partnership for Africa's Development).

3. The Duties of a Patriot Citizen

Patriotic citizens have various duties and responsibilities that related to promoting the public interest at local and national levels. One of the major duties of a patriotic citizen is playing an exemplary role in defending national security. Citizens can defend the national security by fighting against the enemy of their country, keeping state's secrets, fighting against terrorism, drug trafficking and illegal trades. Citizens also work hard to promote productivity and fight against poverty; take part in voluntary activities to help the needy and solve community problems.

Another duty of a patriot is to have pride in one's flag because it embodies the historical, cultural and psychological phenomena of a nation. Today, there are over 200 countries in the world each having its own flag. Within many of those countries, there are regions and nations which also have their own flags. The Ethiopian flag has been in place for many centuries. The flag is served as a symbol of unity against foreign aggression. Today, it should encourage to overcome political, economic and social problems, and to strengthen our national pride besides being an instrument of unity. In Ethiopia, each region has a separate flag besides having a federal government flag.

Besides, protecting the national security and respect for the flag, patriotic citizens are expected to make other contributions. Patriots develop skills to understand, evaluate and support government policies and strategies. Patriots also work together with the government to implement development policies and strategies. Patriots do this because they understand that government alone cannot address all sectors of development and solve all sorts of problems. Patriots also know that government and citizens should work together to accelerate development and eradicate poverty and backwardness.

The role of patriotic citizens is not limited to working together with government to implement policies and strategies. Patriots also forward criticisms when they believe that the policies and strategies are not sound or are inappropriate to solve the socio-economic problems of the country. Patriots do not criticize government policies and strategies blindly. Patriots put forward rational criticism which is based on evidence and practical experience. Patriots criticize policies with the purpose of improving them because having better policies and strategies helps to promote development which is beneficial to all. In general, citizens help government in its good work and criticize it and its policies based on evidence and reasonable judgement. Patriotic citizens criticize their government and society in order to accelerate economic, social and cultural development.

4. Concern for the International Community

Maintenance of national security is one of the major preconditions to achieve continuous development. However, national security cannot be achieved in the absence of international security because national, regional and global securities are closely related. Thus, the security of Ethiopia cannot be fully maintained without the prevalence of security in the Horn of Africa and the Middle East. The absence of security in Ethiopia would also affect the security of the Horn regions and the rest of the world.

Terrorists' attacks on western countries resulted in insecurity in the west. The western countries, including the United States, allocate large amounts of money to defend their country from terrorism. As a result, USA reduces the amount of development aid to the poor countries which negatively affects their development. Terrorists aiming at attacking the interests of the United States may attack the American embassy in Kenya, kill US tourists in Tanzania or hijack an aircraft of Ethiopian Airlines flying to the USA. These kinds of terrorist actions not only affect the security of the United States but also affect the security of Kenya, Tanzania, Ethiopia and many other countries. This indicates that we have to work together to maintain international security in order to maintain our national security. That is why people have to defend the security of our country as citizens of Ethiopia, and defend international security as global citizens.

One can contribute to the well-being of the global community through *fighting against terrorism, genocide, and illegal trade such as drug trafficking*. Terrorism is one of the problems of the world because it affects national and international security. Genocide is another threat to peace

and security in the world. Genocide is a systematic killing of all people from a nation, ethnic, or religious group. Holocaust happened in the period of Nazi Germany, and the Rwandan genocide, which took place in 1994 are good examples of the systematic killing of people to eliminate an entire ethnic or religious group. Fighting this evil act and attitude is a patriotic deed of great importance to the very survival of humankind.

Drug use and trafficking is another threat to international security. Drugs are illegal substances such as cocaine, heroin and marijuana. Some people take a drug assuming that it will excite and give pleasure. There are many drug addicts in both the developing and developed world. Drug addicts are people who have developed a very strong habit of taking drugs. Addicts have become slaves to drugs because they cannot stop taking drugs. Drug addicts committing crime to get money in order to buy drugs because they cannot live without drugs. Drug use and trafficking are threats to national and global security since they are closely related to crime and violence. Drugs are related to crime and violence in many ways. In general, drug users involve drug-related crimes and offences such as robbery and theft to get money to support their drug habit. Drug users also are involved in illegal drugs' markets and may commit offences including homicide and sexual assault.

UNIT SIX RESPONSIBILITY

1. Shouldering and Executing Responsibility

The well-being of society is the basis for the wellbeing of its members. The opposite is equally true. In society, every person has some responsibilities to shoulder to make life better. Hence, people have the responsibility to respect the rights of others. People have the responsibility to work hard to improve their own condition. Treating people as equals and with respect is one of the responsibilities citizens have towards others. Respecting the norms, values and laws of society and the country are also part of citizens' responsibilities.

When you act responsibly, there are many benefits. A person who fulfills responsibilities will be able to utilize his/her own fundamental rights. However, a person who fails to execute his/her own responsibilities will be unable to use their rights. Fulfilling responsibilities leads to developing a sense of personal independence, self-accomplishment and belief in oneself. Those citizens who are well aware of their responsibilities can use their rights and execute their obligations properly. Hardworking is one of the responsibilities that citizens have to demonstrate. Hard work helps to improve one's own life and contributes to the development of the country.

The cultures of hard work allow people to develop knowledge and skill. This in turn enables to earn a higher income and improve one's life. Consequently, the recognition people get through their achievements, and the social status people acquire will further inspire one to do more. In this way, people develop self-esteem, which can be expressed in self-belief and confidence. Peoples sense of independence increases as people develop the culture of hard work and this helps to make one a balanced person who is capable of carrying out individual and social responsibilities. All of this is required to make democracy work and achieve development.

2. Costs of Fulfilling Responsibility on Individuals

Social life is the outcome of the interactions of individuals. In the process of these interactions, there are benefits that individuals enjoy and burdens that they shoulder. Citizens can obtain benefits when running a business or getting job opportunity, but they also have the responsibility of paying tax commensurate with their income. On the other hand, citizens' burdens could range from respecting the rights of others to defending the country from external aggression. Some

people refrain from taking responsibilities for fear of failure as this can create a psychological burden on them. This is taken as a cost as far as the individuals are concerned.

But failing to undertake such responsibilities on these grounds may lead to an unnecessary delay in fulfilling duties because throughout life people will have to take calculated risks. Fire Brigade workers may lose their lives fighting fire hazards. This is an occupational hazard workers often have to face to fulfill their responsibilities. The price paid to preserve the sovereignty of your country creates the conditions for others to live in peace. This is a type of responsibility that every citizen should be willing to shoulder.

When fulfilling public burdens (responsibilities), some individual interests have to be sacrificed. You sacrifice your private interests when you realize that the collective good is greater than what is good for the individual. In doing so, the interests of society and of the individual are preserved. This is one of the bases of social life that helps develop community spirit which is nurtured on the basis of collective responsibilities.

3. Fulfilling Promises to Promote Understanding in the International Arena

Due to the effect of globalization, the world is increasingly becoming smaller. No one country can afford to ignore globalization. However, people need the knowledge and the skills to live in and benefit from this new global reality. Today, there are more countries having nuclear weapons than was the case forty years ago. Any war involving nuclear weapons could bring an end to the existence of the human race. In reality, human beings have to be united to the common cause for peace and prosperity.

Concerning this, many states are contributing peacekeeping forces for the UN to stop civil wars and invasions in some parts of the world. Ethiopia has contributed its forces to the UN peacekeeping missions to different countries in Africa and Asia, as commitment to collective security. The role that Ethiopia played in the international arena can bear fruits when its citizens are well aware of what is going on in the world. This depends on knowledge in politics, and current affairs. There are issues that have international magnitude that affect humanity in general. In sense, tackling global environmental crises requires global intervention based on knowledge. Poverty and HIV/AIDS are common concerns to everyone in the world.

Dealing with terrorism is a global problem that calls for governments to work together. In order to play a role in such matters to Ethiopia should require citizens to have the necessary knowledge to contribute in a productive way. Tackling such problems globally unites people throughout the world for a common cause. This is the basis for the development of global citizenship.

4. Co-operation among Nations for Mutual Benefits

There are multiple factors that lead countries to co-operate and work together for the common good. States form closer relationships to achieve common objectives. Co-operation is established during war or peace time. Often, greater co-operation results in greater achievements. The relationship between countries is co-operation and competition. Countries compete to advance national interests which could be in trade and commerce. For instance, the Japanese build great vehicles and this has given them the chance to dominate the international car market.

Competition has to be supported by co-operation to ease the potential tension that could arise. Countries also co-operate for the equitable use of natural resources. Cross-boundary Rivers create the conditions for countries to have a special relationship. The Euphrates and Tigris rivers govern relations between Turkey, Syria and Iraq. The Blue Nile River sets a special relation between Ethiopia, Sudan and Egypt. Ethiopia contributes over 80% of the total volume of water to the Nile. During the colonial period, Britain had made an arrangement between Sudan and Egypt for the use of the Nile River but the agreement unfairly excluded Ethiopia. The agreement remains unchanged to date.

However, it is now time for a new agreement between Ethiopia, Sudan and Egypt. Such an agreement is necessary for mutual benefits and regional stability. Countries also co-operate to protect and preserve their natural and historical heritages for the benefits of humanity. Ancient civilizations have left us important heritages that have to be preserved with collective efforts. Our natural environment is a component of the global ecosystem. Its mismanagement could easily lead to environmental crisis that could have adverse effect globally. When countries work together, they can create the synergy to mitigate the ecological crisis. In this regard, Egypt and Sudan can jointly work on afforestation and water management programs to be undertaken in Ethiopia. Such programs will be of benefit to all three countries. This will allow Sudan and Egypt to acquire more water to expand their agriculture and minimize siltation of their dams.

These programs also have some benefits for Ethiopia. The soil will be protected from further erosion and thus allow the country to retain more rainwater for better agriculture.

5. The Severity of HIV/AIDS as a Global Pandemic

HIV/AIDS is a disease that affects humans irrespective of age, colour, race, religion or occupation. HIV/AIDS patients are more likely to die of infections like tuberculosis, malaria, typhoid and hepatitis. These diseases affect millions in poor countries and many in the developed ones. It is a global problem that requires global intervention to stop it. UN agencies, governments and other establishments have to do more in order to help countries combat HIV/AIDS. There are a number of organizations across the worlds which are working to support AIDS victims in the world. Improving the living conditions of people in poor countries is one way of combating HIV/AIDS at an international level.

UNIT SEVEN INDUSTRIOUSNESS

1. Work as Human Necessity

People who are successful in their job usually have particular characteristics like being socially interactive and enthusiastic about doing a better job. In addition, people are also more likely to enjoy more financial gains since they spend more time on their job. It is really important to have the right attitude and understanding about work so that an individual can get the best out of work.

Material gain and job satisfaction are benefits that people get out of work. Job satisfaction does not come from the material gain but from the process of performing the job effectively. Job satisfaction is satisfaction that comes after completing the job and seeing the results. A medical doctor experiences job satisfaction when he or she treats a patient and when the patients they treat are cured. This is true of any job. A farmer is satisfied when he or she finally collects the crops. A businessman is satisfied when his business is able to grow. So, people engaged in all walks of life are satisfied when they are able to successfully complete the tasks assigned to them. In order to have job satisfaction there are a few things to take into consideration.

The first thing that is required for job satisfaction is an interest in the work. People engaged in those activities that interest and challenge are more likely to be satisfied in their work. Different people have different interests. Some people are interested in drawing pictures and want to do a job that involves design. Some people are interested in mathematics and like to be involved in a job that deals with numbers. Others are interested in teamwork and want to do a job that requires organization. People who do the job that interest are likely to be successful and satisfied because they like, do and feel happy while doing it.

The second thing that enhances job satisfaction is the financial reward. Some studies show that people who get paid well tend to be more satisfied in their work than people who are not paid well. When the job pays well the person will satisfy his or her material needs so that they can focus more on the job without worries. This results in a stable career environment.

The other important factor for job satisfaction is career growth. A person normally gets fed up with staying and doing one job for a long time. One needs a better and more challenging occupation so that it is possible to enhance capacity. This means change and taking more

responsibility to increase job satisfaction. Another factor that affects job satisfaction is the level of social interaction. In a work environment, where the social interaction is strong, people tend to like their work and be satisfied with it. On the contrary, in a workplace where the worker relationship is not harmonious, the level of job satisfaction declines.

People will not like their jobs if they do not have good relations with their co-workers. So, it is important to have social events that increase the interaction of the workers better. When workers participate in social events organized by the workplace, they tend to be friendlier towards each other and this makes them work more effectively. It also helps the workers to be satisfied with their work. Work is only way to develop a nation that happen when each person contributes his or her share to the development efforts of the country.

Society is made up of a group of individuals and it is the cumulative actions of individuals that affect society as a whole. When each individual takes a responsibility for protecting the environment, then the whole environment will be protected. When each individual chooses to fight crimes, then crimes will be controlled in society. This means it is the concerted effort of all individuals that brings about change in society, so responsibility lies in the individual and not in the group. Usually when an assignment is given to a group as a whole, there is a problem of people avoiding the responsibility, assuming that the others will do it. Only when the group assignment is divided into different individual responsibilities, can the job be performed well.

It is the cumulative individual development that leads to societal development. If each individual manages to develop himself or herself, then society as a whole will develop. A choice that benefits both you and society is better than one which only benefits you and harms society. Each individual is educated and works, then society will benefit from this and it will become an educated society. When an individual increases his capacity and becomes productive, it means the capacity of society to be productive increases. This is when self-development transforms into societal development.

Sometimes people want to develop themselves without regard to societal development. These kinds of people do not care if they harm society in the process of benefitting themselves but it is always important to think about self-development in relation to societal development as a whole. Therefore, it is necessary to think about each decision people take and how it affects society. A

choice that benefits both you and society is better than one which only benefits you and harms society.

2. Factors Determining the World of Work

Ethical standards are values that are important in building a smooth working environment. Normally, a working environment involves a lot of people working together. When people work together, there are certain social standards to respect. There are things that should not be done if things offend a co-worker. A typical example is smoking. Some people in the workplace may be uncomfortable when another person smokes. In order to maintain a good working environment, smoking is not allowed. This ethical standard is very important in creating a harmonious working environment. Other standards include getting to the office on time, avoiding corruption and respecting each other. These are general ethical standards that are true of any work.

Some professions have their own ethical standards that must be followed strictly for the proper functioning of their jobs. Thus, medical doctors have their own ethical standards such as maintaining patient confidentiality. This standard means medical doctors are not supposed to divulge the specific conditions of patients to others without proper authorization or cause. This offends the patient and may infringe upon his or her privacy. Similarly, policemen have ethical standards and are obliged to treat every individual equally and respectfully. Policemen should not apply excessive force to apprehend a suspect and must follow the procedures exactly. These kinds of profession specific ethics are usually included in their professional training.

One of the issues that has affected the world of work is sexism. **Sexism** is a word that describes discrimination based on sex. Traditionally, people assigned different roles to men and women and this assignment resulted in limiting women only to certain types of jobs. Some people still think women are only suited to take care of household chores and rear children. There are some jobs that are considered suited for women like being a secretary and nurse. When women get the chance to be managers, some of the people are reluctant to respect them.

Women get mistreated when they work in jobs that are considered to be men's. This is a wrong way of thinking and should be changed. It discourages women from getting involved in jobs women want. Now-a-days, and in the developed world, women participate in all activities and contribute to the development of their country. Sexism seriously limits the potential of the people

to benefit our society. There are a lot of women professionals and managers because of sexism, many of them are denied the chance to fully use their potential and contribute to the development of their country. Developing countries need to make the best use of their resources, including the potential of women, to attain sustainable growth and development. Sexism is detrimental to development and the entire working environment.

In order to do work effectively and sustainably, leisure is also very important. It is only when you get enough rest and leisure time that you can do your work well. Having leisure time allows the mind to be fresh and makes it possible to work more effectively. Apart from making work effective, leisure also has other benefits. It helps to socialize and build relations with others. As humans are social beings, we live together and social interaction is a necessity for everyone. We need company in times of happiness and sorrow. People have national holidays that they value and want to share with our loved ones.

Leisure is important but you should choose the right environment to spend that free time. The way you spend your leisure time impacts upon the way you do your work. If you spend your leisure time in refreshing and harmless activities, you are able to benefit personally. If you spend your leisure time in harmful activities, you are not able to do your work very well. If you drink excessive alcohol or chew chat in your leisure time, you may become addicted to it and you will not be able to do your job well. There are many healthy ways of spending leisure time. Sport is a good way of socializing and a healthy way of refreshing oneself.

3. Work in an International Perspective

The reasons developed countries have reached that level of consumption are because they managed to invent and innovate new things that make life easier and more comfortable. Think of the many inventions like electricity, telephone, computer, television and cooking stove that have improved people's lives. That is a goal that many countries aspire to reach. All the people who invented things that make life easier share one common that devoted their time and committed themselves to achieve their aims. **Civilization** refers to a society or community built on culture and knowledge. To further civilize a nation or state requires updating culture and knowledge through education. On the basis of this knowledge and through hard work, people can further develop our civilization. Those countries which are developed have realized that work is important and invest time to come up with new and better ways of doing things.

The benefits of globalization outweigh the negative impacts. The positive impacts include the access to cheaper products, the transfer of knowledge and technology, the advancement of global information and communication technologies. These positive effects improve our lives and globalization should be accepted. On the other hand, globalization causes dependence between countries since access to cheaper products will drive out the local industries. As a result, the country may risk losing its sovereignty because of its dependence on other countries. Therefore, it is essential to balance the exposure to globalization to the extent that people exchange technology and ideas but also protect own producers so that we can be self-sufficient at least in the basic necessities.

One way to balance the effects of globalization is to identify the sectors that would be most affected by it and devise policy measures to protect those sectors. First of all, a study should be conducted in order to find out which sectors are vulnerable to external pressures. After that the appropriate policy should be devised to protect these sectors.

UNIT EIGHT SELF-RELIANCE

1. Self-Reliance

Self-reliant people have good self-awareness who knows their good qualities and weaknesses. Self-reliant people have their own views; devote their time and energy to earn their living from their own efforts and plan for their future. Self-reliant people have self-confidence and make good decisions about their lives and the lives of others.

The Importance of Moral Sensitivity

Decision-making requires examining the pros and cons of the decisions that you make. You need to question the morality of your decision in order to take morally sound actions. One skill involved in making good moral decisions is sensitivity to moral issues. *Moral sensitivity* refers to care and consideration of issues related to right and wrong decisions or actions. Quite often you may act without considering moral issues because you do not bother about the moral nature of the situation. Sometimes, you may do the right thing without considering the moral dimension of your actions. This is right for any minor decisions that you make in everyday life.

If you tell a lie, you may not consider the morality of the issue. But this is not always true. In many cases, making the right decision requires a real sensitivity to the moral dimension of the situation. People can make good decisions when they consider moral values such as honesty. Moral issues surround humans all the time. Many decisions that people make have moral importance. Some people may ignore the moral significance of a situation thinking that decision can be made based on the available facts.

However, it is essential to be sensitive to technical questions have important moral components. The decision made by medical doctors to prescribe for a particular condition involves making technical decision, value judgment concerning the various issues, side effects and risks. A medical doctor should consider these things when he or she makes decisions related to abortion, or revealing the medical status of their patient who is diagnosed as having a chronic and deadly disease. With whom to communicate the status of HIV positive clients also requires the consideration of moral issues.

Sometimes, people may ignore the moral importance of a situation giving priority to economic benefits. A business person may make decisions to maximize his profit without considering the moral dimension of his decisions. Good examples are using child labour or increasing prices without justification. Points helpful to make morally good decisions are:

- An awareness of the various parties who will be affected by the decision taken;
- Sensitivity to the range of values or principles which might be applied to the issue.

Discussion to Build Consensus

It is important to discuss issues having moral significance. Discussing morally sensitive issues with other people has one good advantage. People around you may agree with your decision; understand your decisions; or show you the different moral dimensions of the issue. Professionals working together would need these particular kinds of discussions to reach consensus. The advantages of discussing moral issues with others are:

- **Short-term gain:** Involving others in our moral decision making means that other people can provide insight or experience that is different from ours. This helps to make morally sound decisions.
- **Long-term gain:** One can improve the quality of our moral decision-making by listening to the reasons provided by others and seeing their point of view. People can often learn much from wise and experienced persons who make good moral decisions with some consistency,

2. Dependency

Impacts of Dependency

People who live depending on others suffer from psychological problems and lack confidence and suffer from feelings of inferiority. Dependents fail to argue in support of their own position and cannot make free decisions. Impacts of dependency People who live depending on others suffer from psychological problems. Dependents lack confidence and suffer from feelings of inferiority. Dependents refrain from forwarding their ideas because they fear that other people would ridicule them and reject their ideas.

Dependent people who live on the support of others also develop the habit of long-term economic dependency. A person with good health and physical fitness may prefer to rely on his

or her parents, friends and other people instead of working hard. There are some young people between the ages of 20 and 30 living on the income and assets of their parents and relatives. This kind of dependency has a negative economic impact on individuals and families that support them because the dependent ones make no contribution and may develop a dependency syndrome.

Dependency also has a negative impact at the country level. A country that has a large number of dependents cannot achieve rapid economic progress because its dependent citizens consume the surplus produced by its working citizens. The development of such a country would be retarded since it cannot convert some of its products into the capital that is necessary to promote its development.

In addition to economic impacts, dependency has social impacts. A dependent person is not socially accepted among friends and in the community. As members of society, people occupy a status or social position that associated with certain responsibilities, expectations, behaviors and prestige which influence relationships with other people. Hence, people shoulder responsibilities and get a certain level of prestige as a result of their occupation. Not all working people get similar prestige or respect. For example, farmers are highly appreciated while hard working; the lazy ones are ridiculed and less respected. Hard working farmers are appreciated through songs and proverbs.

People give such farmers leadership positions and other responsibilities because they consider them reliable and responsible. Indolent farmers depend upon others in times of food shortage. Indolent farmers occupy a low social position and are not considered as reliable and trustworthy. Idle people who lead their lives depending upon others are not considered as full-fledged members of society.

Dependency in the International Context

The problems related to dependency are not limited to the individual or country that affects the relationship between poor and rich countries in the international context. Many scholars and development theorists argue that poor countries remain poor because their relationship with the rich and developed countries is characterized by exploitation and dependency. There are

different explanations regarding the question: why do poor countries get poorer and remain dependent? Here are some explanations:

Profit extraction and dependency of poor countries

Countries that have not been able to industrialize at a fast pace have not been able to prosper. Even though most countries are no longer oppressed, more advanced countries control the market, and extract profits from poorer countries for themselves. Poor countries have lost the race and cannot benefit from trading in the international market.

Debt and dependency of poor countries

Debt is one of the major factors that make poor countries poorer. Countries become more dependent when they have more debt. This situation allows the rich country that provides debt to dictate their interests on the recipient country. The debt acts as an obstacle for the development of the country in debt.

International market and dependency of poor countries

According to dependency theorists, poverty and under-development in developing countries are a result of the dependency of poor countries on the rich ones of the western world. Theorists argue that the world market favours the rich industrialized countries which import raw materials cheaply from poor countries and export industrial goods at high prices. Though the poor countries' economies have been integrated in the international market, they cannot compete in the world market equally with the wealthier countries. For instance, it is the wealthier countries that decide the prices of coffee, tea and other commodities produced by poor countries in the world market. The poor countries have no option other than accepting these prices because they have very limited bargaining power.

Rich countries exercise an indirect control over the poor countries' economies by controlling the international market. This means the system of the global market makes poor countries more and more dependent on rich countries. Like dependent individuals who are unable to be treated equally, poor countries that are dependent on wealthy countries cannot maintain their relationship on an equal basis. Poor countries play very weak roles in influencing international politics and have weak bargaining powers. Poor countries are not completely free to formulate

their policies independently because the powerful states may withdraw their support when the policies made by the poor countries do not suit their interests.

3. Self-reliance and Morally Sound Decision-making Capacity

There are a number of ways of making a decision with ethical considerations such as *ethical relativism, utilitarianism and rights* approaches. **Ethical Relativism** is approach assumes that ethical values and beliefs are relative to various individuals and societies that hold them. There is no objective right or wrong and the issues are matters on which people hold subjective opinions; morality is simply a function of the moral beliefs that people have. Therefore, people take account of the norms and views of their society when deciding what is right or wrong. An example is the decision a person makes about inoculating their child against a disease. If community believes that this is best for the child, the parent will go ahead. If society suspects the motives behind inoculation, the parent's decision would be affected.

Utilitarianism is theory which considers the consequences of a particular decision. This is also named the Greatest Happiness Principle as the outcome of any decision is expected to provide the most pleasure for the greatest number of recipients. As utilitarian moral theory, when we evaluate human acts we consider neither the nature of the acts nor the motive for which people do what they do. By utilitarianism, people ought to decide which practice is best by considering the likely or actual consequences of each alternative. Using the same example, the decision would be made based on the fact that if the inoculation appeared to save many more children than would be harmed by it, then it should be given.

The Rights Approach or Kant's Moral Theory is a non-consequential theory in that it is not the end result of an action that determines the decision but whether the action itself is perceived to be right. We may do what has good results but if we do so for the wrong motive, then the act has no moral worth. We must also do what is right. The act itself must be morally right. Both the act and the motive are morally relevant. Using the above example, the decision here would be influenced by the belief that it is right to inoculate children against diseases, even if the outcome results are damaging. Although the consequences of the action are out of the control of the parents, the motive to do what is believed is good for the child is the main consideration.

UNIT NINE SAVING

1. Methods of Saving

Proper utilization of resources is important the fact that resources people use to satisfy needs and wants are scarce. Resources cannot satisfy the unlimited needs and wants of humans. This calls for the proper utilization of resources in order to make the best use of them. Proper utilization of resources enables to use them for a longer period and for more people. Some of resources are very scarce and are in danger of being totally exhausted. A good example is the environment. If we do not take very serious measures to protect environment, we will totally lose environmental resources. These measures include protection of the water and air resources. Factories emit unhealthy gases that harm the air and deplete the ozone layer. This result in global warming that makes the world a difficult place to live in. Environmental resources include natural forests. Mankind has destroyed a substantial portion of the natural forests in the world. The depletion of forests results in the desertification of places.

Desertification reduces the availability of land that can be used to produce food. Consequently, we are losing resources because of lack of proper utilization. Besides, saving natural resources, we have to know how to use other resources properly. In order to utilize resources, we need to plan. Planning requires an understanding of what we want or need and what resources we have. For example, to have a big house and cars you need to save a considerable amount. If you want to build a business of your own, you should plan accordingly so that you can save enough to have the sum of money you need.

There are number of things that are important to consider before planning your consumption and saving. First and foremost is your level of income. When you start work in the future you should estimate how much income you will have. This is the most important component of planning since this amount decides how much you can actually save or consume. The next important thing to consider before planning saving is that consumption has to be made on the basis of need. It is important to change attitude towards consumption. We shouldn't consume just because we have the money or spend impulsively as we need to identify those things that are necessities. Having properly identified those necessities, it will be easier to estimate how much money is required to fulfill those needs after which the rest of the money can be saved.

For countries, saving is determined by their Gross Domestic Product (GDP). This measure of income is very important for a country. Countries with a greater GDP can consume and save

more since GDP represents the total value of production of goods and services. This means, the more goods and services we produce, the more we are likely to consume and save. Therefore, the most important thing for a country to consider is its national income as far as saving is concerned.

One of the ways that a country can properly utilize resources is through using those that are locally available. All countries produce different goods and services. When people use locally produced goods and services they will save resources such as transport costs. By doing that we are helping the domestic economy to flourish. In most developing countries, people use imported goods more than they use their own products. But when the goods are imported, the price is likely to be higher since it costs more to transport the goods from another country. Also, domestic industries go out of business because very few people buy their products. This attitude has to be changed in order to properly utilize resources.

2. Regulating the National Economy on Realistic International Principles

Globalization requires an understanding of global economic principles and trends in order to align oneself in a beneficial way. In the international economic order over the past two decades, there have been dominating principles that govern the economy. Before that there were opposite principles that were supported by capitalist west and the socialist east that had different ideologies as to how the economy should be managed. The socialists believed that the command economic structure was appropriate while the capitalists believed the market economic structure was better.

However, over the past two decades the capitalist free market structure has prevailed and most countries have pursued that direction for their economy. The economic principles of the free market economy are:

- Freedom of decision to economic agents like producers and consumers;
- Lower government involvement in the market; and
- Letting market forces determine the extent of transactions and prices.

Supporting these basic concepts of a market economy, there are other international principles. These include:

- Global welfare;

- Distributive justice;
- Comparative advantage; and
- Sustainable development.

Global welfare is a broad concept that considers the well-being of individuals all over the world. Eliminating hunger and disease and increasing literacy rates are among the global goals to increase welfare and enhance the quality of life of people around the world. This has been a great challenge for mankind. A large portion of the world's population lives in poverty and does not have access to even the basic needs. We have not managed to overcome this challenge so far.

Distributive justice deals with fairness in the distribution of socio-economic benefits. It means maintaining equality in the economic status of the people. **Comparative advantage** is principle which taken from the market economy principle that countries should produce those products which bear a minimum cost and should not produce those products that cost more. Instead countries should import those products from other countries. This means that those countries that produce agricultural products at less cost should continue to produce mainly agricultural products and use profits from exports to import industrial products.

Sustainable development is very much related to global welfare. In order to ensure the well-being of individuals, it is important for countries to develop both economically and socially. This includes increasing people's income through production and developing other socio-economic factors like education, health, governance, and institutions which ensure sustainable development. All these principles are supported by the *international multilateral organizations* like *International Monetary Fund, World Bank and World Trade Organization*.

Knowing the dominating global economic principles is important for any country to make its own economic decisions. As no economy exists in isolation, it has to align its economic decisions to fit in with the global economic order and principles. Ethiopia has to do the same. The country is integrated in the world economy and, if it wants to continue its economic relations with other countries, it has to devise its economic policies in line with them. Ethiopia is one of the poorest countries in the world with close to 85% of the population working in agriculture in the rural areas. The methods of production are weak and dependent on nature. The country is frequently hit by recurrent droughts and is desperately in need of food self-sufficiency.

The country also depends on foreign aid, both in times of drought, and for her development needs. In addition to this, the country is not able to produce all the necessary goods and services domestically; therefore, essential goods have to be imported from other countries. Some of our essential imports include fuel, medicines and fertilizer. We export agricultural products to the other countries and use the earnings to import our essential imports. Apart from these immediate needs, we also need to import machinery and transport equipment necessary for our growth and development.

In order to import the technology required to transform the economy to a fast growing one, we need close ties with the rest of the world. Ethiopia's economic strategy at present is aligned to the free market principles. Gradually, the country has transformed from a command economy to a market based economy. Although there is a long way to go, there have been measures taken to liberalize the economy. In addition, the country has chosen export-led growth in which exports are encouraged with earnings used to import essential commodities.

3. Types of Economy

An economy is studied from different perspectives to analyze the different faces of the economy and the different agents in the economy. The two major perspectives through which people study the economy are the *micro and macro* economy. Micro means small and macro means large and inclusive. Economy is made up of a lot of economic agents. These agents are either involved in production or consumption of goods and services. Agents have their own motives that affect the whole economy. Therefore, it is important to understand the individual behaviors of economic agents, the study of which is known as *microeconomics*.

Microeconomics studies the behaviour of consumers and producers. It deals with the determination of prices and summarizes the interrelationship between these economic agents. Consumers make their purchasing decisions, taking into consideration their utility and their purchasing capacity. Producers want to maximize their profits and choose a level of production that achieves this outcome. Microeconomics also includes the analysis of the welfare of a particular group of people. Whenever the analysis comes down to individual agents or groups, then it is the concern of microeconomic research. If we want research whether a group of people are benefiting from a certain government decision, we conduct a microeconomic research.

Microeconomic research is a very important part of the study of economics. Without knowing how individual agents make their decisions, it would be impossible to devise policies that would affect the entire population or country. The study of the behaviour of individual agents is not enough. We need a comprehensive and cumulative picture of what goes on in the economy.

This is because it is impossible to come up with the policies that stimulate the economy without this comprehensive picture. Studying the overall economy is the concern of macroeconomics. Macroeconomics is a *bird's eye view* of the economy. It is the analysis of the national economy looking at the overall prices, growth, production and consumption, saving and investment, unemployment, exports and imports and the like. The growth performance of a country is analyzed through macroeconomic studies. This is because growth could only be analyzed through the summary of the total domestic production measured by the Gross Domestic Product (GDP).

The percentage increase of the gross domestic product is what is called growth. The other very important issue in economics is the study of prices. The most common measurement of the price level is the Consumer Price Index (CPI). The consumer price index is the weighted index of prices of goods and services consumed in the economy. The percentage increase of this index is what is known as *inflation*. The analysis of inflation determines what kind of policy will be needed to stabilize it. The other important issue is the level of saving and investment in the economy. It is only when there is enough saving that there can be investment which helps to create jobs and increase production. The analysis of investment is also done through macroeconomics, as is the study of imports and exports.

4. Money and Capital

Investment is a way of increasing production and employment. When production and employment increase, development comes. Increasing the sources of funding is an important goal in the development efforts of different countries. It is with this understanding that local, national and international organizations are expected to play significant roles in providing funds. Local, national and international monetary organizations have different roles to play in the development efforts. Local monetary organizations such as credit unions are primarily concerned with the mobilization of capital in the local area and cater to the needs of the local communities

and business. Credit unions give out loans to local consumers and businesses and are usually opened for profit.

National monetary institutions are larger and give a much bigger financial service by providing substantial amounts of loans to the public. These affect the economy significantly and impact on the direction of development. These institutions include the national bank, the commercial bank and private banks which guide the supply of money depending on the growth and production demands of the economy. Local and national monetary organizations work mainly in response to what happens in the economy while at the same time trying to stimulate the economy to produce more.

International monetary organizations are a little bit different from the local and national monetary organizations because of their policies in providing funding. International monetary organizations devise their policies based on the shared principles of member countries. The policies are dominated by the beliefs of some rich countries who are the major financiers of these institutions. The two major international monetary institutions are International Monetary Fund (IMF) and the World Bank which were established by the rich countries in an effort to help developing countries. But these institutions have policies devised by the developed countries with the understanding that only give the loans and grants when the developing countries satisfy some of the conditions specified in the policies. Some of these policies include more *liberalization of the economy and privatizing state enterprises*.

Therefore, local, national and international monetary organizations are instrumental in financing the development efforts of a country. These organizations have to conduct research to identify the sectors that require funding. The other issue to look at is the level of involvement of international monetary organizations in world politics. The policies and procedures through which international monetary institutions work are dominated by the funding members or countries. These are usually the developed countries. These countries have their national political objectives and would like to use their economic power in the international monetary institutions to influence other countries.

Normally economic leadership is related to political and cultural leadership. A good example is the United States of America. The USA has been a global economic leader for quite some time

and it has managed to politically and culturally influence other countries. The political influence extends to all corners of the world, swaying the political ideology and decision-making of many countries. The USA used political influence to promote her own economic benefit. The USA has managed to encourage many countries to open their economies for USA products.

In addition, it has managed to attract a large labour force from all over the world. Many people from different parts of the world have migrated to the USA and work to benefit the USA economy. With respect to culture, the USA media largely dominates the media in most parts of the world. This has played a great role in attracting people to the USA. All these reinforcing influences are indicative of the economic and political power of the richer countries over the developing world. Under such circumstances, rich countries sway the political ideology and thinking of the people in other countries. This is reflected in the policies of international monetary organizations which urge the developing countries to follow these policies.

UNIT TEN ACTIVE COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION

1. Effective Leadership for Active Participation

The success of an organization depends on its leader and whose attributes, approaches, and problem-solving techniques. Leadership means giving direction and the quality of a good leader comprises of the personality and style of treatment which influences the behaviour of others. There are three important features of leadership like influence or support, voluntary effort and goal achievement. A good leader creates vision and inspires others to achieve goals through stretching their capabilities. A leader influences members of the community so that they perform together willingly for the achievement of their goal.

In a democracy, effective leadership is very important to enhance good governance, transparency, openness and accountability which are cornerstones for active community participation. A democratic environment requires a good leader who inspires and develops followers to achieve the stated objectives. One assumes the responsibility of looking after the well-being of a community. Threats and coercion are not part of good leadership. It is mutual trust and confidence which helps the community to attain its objectives. Some personal qualities that are required from a leader to promote public participation include being:

A planner: Somebody who has the ability to set appropriate courses of action through well-prepared plans. **Versatile:** Somebody who is adaptable, flexible, resourceful, multitalented and an all-round personality. A leader can work in situations totally different from routine functions. Intelligence, ambition, assertiveness, politeness and psychological stimulation are essential attributes of a leader. **A motivator:** It is a quality of a leader to inspire others to be willing, feel enthusiastic about, interested, and committed to the objective of the task. It is the ability to give somebody a reason or incentive to do something. The leader's own performance guides and motivates the members; for example, being prompt themselves when asking members to come on time.

Engaging: A good leader has personal qualities of being charismatic, attractive, appealing, charming and influential. A leader must have the quality to influence others morally and socially by using good communication. **Realistic:** A leader will realize what is achievable or possible, based on known facts. This is evidenced by setting realistic goals and being practical. Generally,

active community participation requires effective leaders who have personal *integrity, self-confidence, analytical ability, knowledge, creativity, charisma, flexibility and direction*.

2. Civic Participation

Civic societies are organizations formed by the collection of voluntary individual members. Civic societies are not static and are dynamic and ever changing to meet the needs of society, their members, corporate objectives and environmental changes. Some organizations are established with the objective of advocating certain societal issues. Others are formulated to help the individuals in the group. Therefore, organizations need to formulate their objectives and structures. Once the objectives have been agreed:

- Suitable plans or courses of action are prepared;
- Appropriate structures and arrangements are decided upon; and
- The actions for individuals and groups of people are identified to achieve those objectives.

Active participation of the members in their civic organization enables the attainment of individual and collective goals. Usually the members of associations have the following characteristics:

- Define themselves as members;
- Share common goals;
- Engage in different activities.

Citizens' participation is vital for the construction of a democratic system. This participation of citizens extends from merely voting in a democratic election to reflecting interests in policy processes. Citizens' participation in policy making and evaluating public policies has many advantages. It is important for a democratic government to know how the citizens feel and react to various issues. This enables a government to shape policy that suits society so that its policies are more sustainable and productive. Consequently, citizens benefit from the good policies that enhance development of their society. In a country like Ethiopia, where we have diverse cultural and social backgrounds, different political stands and perspectives are expected. It is useful that citizens from all walks of life participate in the democratic process can the nation develop

alternative ideas and the governments use the opportunity to consider and balance different perspectives.

Also, if citizens participate actively in the process of policy making and evaluation, consensus is reached on developing a sense of ownership and responsibility. Citizens engage in the process of policy making by directly participating in civic life and by discussing pressing issues with their neighbors or with citizens who belong to civic forums in their communities like parent-teacher associations, service organizations, neighborhood associations or Iddir. Citizens also engage in policy by taking part in various facets of the formal process of governance. For instance, citizens can attend public meetings and hearings sponsored by government agencies; can meet with or write to public officials to express their concerns; can join organizations such as trade groups; and should vote in elections. These forms of participation enable citizens to have a say on policy issues.

Associations help extensively in the participation of citizens in policy making. First of all, these groups organize the venue for airing views and important issues in the community. Also, associations serve as a forum to analyze the problems of the community. Sometimes, associations are organized directly to influence public policy and to advise the government by identifying local issues and problems and raising awareness of the community. Finally, associations can propose suitable solutions to a problem. These associations and organizations are in the form of professional associations, non-governmental organizations (NGO), and community clubs. All these have access to information about society's problems and the possible solutions.

The media are vital in democratic systems. The power of the media is widely recognized in the world today. It can be used to check the accountability of government officials and is also one of the major means used in shaping the perceptions and impressions of people. For instance, media play a major role in either escalating or de-escalating the war in the times of conflict. In a democratic system where public responsibility and participation is high, media are instruments by which citizens make their participation active. In the process of policy making, media are used as a means of communication between the government and people. That means media take messages from the government to people and vice versa.

Hence, citizens should use the media freely. By freedom of the press, it does not mean that anybody can write what he or she pleases. Writings or speeches should be based on the truth and unbiased. Press freedom is a means of protecting values such as individual rights and a viable representative government. It implies substantial obligation to search for the truth, and to be fair and unbiased. However, basic idea of this principle is that press should be free to communicate to the people. Moreover, freedom of the press implies that press should get access to government information in order to communicate its activities to the people.

The FDRE Constitution, Article 29: Right of Thought, Opinion and Expression

(1) Everyone has the right to hold opinions without interference. (2) Everyone has the right to freedom of expression without any interference. This right shall include freedom to seek, receive and impart information and ideas of all kinds, regardless of frontiers, either orally, in writing or in print, in the form of art, or through any media of his choice. (3) Freedom of the press and other mass media and freedom of artistic creativity is guaranteed. Freedom of the press shall specifically include the following elements: (a) Prohibition of any form of censorship. (b) Access to information of public interest. (4) In the interest of the free flow of information, ideas and opinions which are essential to the functioning of a democratic order, the press shall, as an institution, enjoy legal protection to ensure its operational independence and its capacity to entertain diverse opinions.

(5) Any media financed by or under the control of the State shall be operated in a manner ensuring its capacity to entertain diversity in the expression of opinion. (6) These rights can be limited only through laws which are guided by the principle that freedom of expression and information cannot be limited on account of the content or effect of the point of view expressed. Legal limitations can be laid down in order to protect the well-being of the youth, and the honour and reputation of individuals. Any propaganda for war as well as the public expression of opinion intended to injure human dignity shall be prohibited by law. (7) Any citizen who violates any legal limitations on the exercise of these rights may be held liable under the law.

UNIT ELEVEN THE PURSUIT OF WISDOM

1. Knowledge

Knowledge is the most powerful tool in the hands of man that influences the way man lives and interacts with nature. The developments in science and the transformations in technology have impacted greatly on social life. This transformation has brought a change in human conception of distance and time. Within seconds you can reach people in any corner of the world. For example, mobile telephone technology has reduced barriers of communication. This has facilitated effectiveness and productivity on a global scale. Places separated by great distances can be easily reached in hours as air travel has become more common.

Due to the technological developments which are manifestations of knowledge, the world no longer seems such a huge place as had been thought in the past. Through knowledge, society continues to change. You even see a transformation in yourself as it has the power to effectively alter your social status. Many great names in the world are linked to remarkable achievements. In Ethiopia, there were great personalities whose achievements will long be remembered. We need to respect people with knowledge and follow in their footsteps to help change and transform our country.

2. Information as a Source of Knowledge

Information helps to develop knowledge. One of the methods through which people can gather information is through research. In carrying out research, researchers identify different sources of information and data in various formats. To research students' achievements, there would be books, journals and other written documents which may be available in libraries and other educational organizations. Quantitative data, in the form of statistics, could be found in school and other educational establishments including the Ministry of Education. Some data are found on the internet. Interviews with teachers and students may provide qualitative data and a survey of past and present students could reveal information that could also be appropriate. You may have identified other sources in written, numerical, oral and other formats such as practical work, art and music.

Once you have gathered your information you need to interpret it. This does not simply mean translating it into a language you understand. If the information is quantitative, you need to

identify trends from which you can draw conclusions from the facts and figures. If it is qualitative, you need to consider how much can be relied upon, and what can or cannot be substantiated or supported by other evidence. You need to carefully analyze the information to draw out that which you need. At this stage, you evaluate what is important and what is not. You can then discard that which is misleading or superfluous. You can then use the remaining information to justify your study and come up with conclusions.

Knowledge is understanding or learning about that which is known. Information is also defined as knowledge in the form of facts. If you obtain information, you acquire knowledge. Thus, knowledge refers to something very wide in scope, but information refers to more specific facts obtained for a particular purpose. Wisdom is gained through the accumulation and practical use of knowledge. Scientific methods of collecting and analyzing data involve thorough testing before a theory or hypothesis is accepted as a fact. A hypothesis is a problem that you need to solve through research. For example, a desire for a potential cure for an illness may serve as a hypothesis which will lead to research into the use of a new drug.

The type of method used to collect data depends on the nature of research that you wish to carry out. In researching for a new drug, there is a long process of collecting and analyzing data before a conclusion can be reached and the research results evaluated. The data collected and analyzed for a specific purpose are help to form a generalization or judgment. Based on this, recommendations are given to those concerned to enable them to make knowledge-based decisions.

3. Developing Reading Habits

The habit of reading is linked to the pursuit of wisdom. Developing a reading habit expands the frontiers of knowledge. Industrialized countries in the world have developed the habit of reading. A widely read population is also an informed public which can make informed judgments. However, a society like Ethiopia is not knowledge based because the culture of reading is at the early stages of development. Therefore, we need to develop reading culture for the good of the people and the benefit of the country.

Interest in reading may start with reading books, comics or magazines for pleasure. Without a purpose, reading is meaningless, and there cannot be any conscious activity. By reading course

books, magazines, newspapers and textbooks for information, one can expand reading and develop all-round knowledge. Reading requires drawing out the main ideas and also involves reviewing the content and developing a general picture that can be stored for future use. When you read for knowledge, you should try to summarize and review either in head or by taking brief notes in order to make the purpose of reading more fruitful.

Truth

As philosophical approaches, truth is relative to space and time. This is called the relativity of truth and there is no absolute or fixed truth. One believed true for a given society is not true for another. Equally, what is true for a society today; may not remain true tomorrow or thereafter. According to pragmatic theory, truth is measured by its usefulness or utility. What is true is that which is useful for a person, group or even a country. What is false is the reverse of this. This theory rejects the thinking held by the ancient Greek philosophers such as Plato and Aristotle that truth is absolute. This pragmatic theory was developed in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries by American philosophers, namely Charles S. Pierce, William James and John Dewey.

These philosophers also believed that their theory of truth was dynamic, practical and measurable. The pragmatic theory of truth resembles the Amharic saying in our societies “ዋሽቶ ከማጣለ ት፤ ዋሽቶ ማስታረቅ Washto Kematalat Washto Mastarek”. In different cultures, similar sayings could exist. Such a saying measures truth in terms of outcomes. If the outcome is desirable, then the means employed to achieve it are justified. Scientific theory differs from these theories of truth in that scientific facts are not relative or measured by utility to individuals or groups. Scientific theories depend purely on objective facts which remain the same for everyone, all the time.

UNIT TWELVE MORAL EDUCATION AND RELIGIOUS TOLERANCE

1. Ethics, Morality and Religion

1.1. Religion and Ethical Values

Ethical values are those values conforming to accepted standards consistent with agreed principles of correct moral conduct. Ethical values help to create order in a society or community of individuals and within oneself. Religion is a system of thoughts, feelings, and approaches that are shared by a group or members and that give the members an object of devotion; a code of behavior by which individuals may judge the personal and social consequences of their actions, and a frame of reference by which individuals may relate to their group and their universe. Religions are concerned with the teaching of certain values and the cultivation of specific virtues.

The connection and familiarity between religion and ethical values has been for a long period of time. This is in fact that both concepts have a virtual resemblance. Religious beliefs are closely related to our values and to the ethical principles we uphold. In real life, ethical values are mostly allied with religion. Religion and ethical values are both concerns of human morality, conduct and behavior. Both presuppose that human freedom, choice and responsibility are subject to action. Both religion and ethical values serve a common purpose in a society. An ethical society believes that all persons, regardless of their personal beliefs, heritage, circumstances, or religious affiliation, are fully and equally entitled to ethical treatment.

Ethical values involve doing things that are right by society's standards and are in accordance with reason and the law. Ethical values also determine what people value and how they express this in their lives. Ethical values serve as standards of right and wrong for people, guiding their decisions and actions. Religious values are ethical principles based on religious texts and traditions. Ethical values are materialist social disciplines while religion is an idealist system of faith (spiritual) according to a supreme being. Ethical values attempts to arrive at a view of the nature of human values, of how we ought to live and of what constitutes the right conduct, by force of reason, not by revelation. These values are based on humanistic assumptions justified mainly by appeals to reason, while religion derives its authority from an unverifiable supernatural source.

Moreover, ethical values derive their authority from the implied or explicit consensus of the people. It is noted that people can learn ethical values from religions, governments, and other people or even from themselves.

1.2. Ethics, Morality and Religion

Ethics, morality and religion are part of every human life and society. Ethics and morality do not belong solely to people with religious orientations. The power of ethical principle is part of every human life. But morality arises from a variety of diverse sources and religious to secular. Ethics, morality and religion are intertwined. Religion shapes human views of what is ethical or unethical. Religions often build the basis for what is considered right and wrong. Ethics, morality and religion direct decision-making and regulate how people should behave in a given culture.

Everyone has a slightly different personal ethical code that derived from spiritual and historical sources and individual experience. People rely on ethical values and religion to guide through both routine and unusual situations. Ethics, morality and religion help to keep people away from acting in ways that harm others. Ethics, morality and religion encourage people to make beneficial, respectful and fair decisions and also encourage equality and common good. Basically, ethics and morality are not reserved only for the spiritually dedicated although such people may possess unique insights. Religion plays a large role in guiding moral behavior of people. Ethics and morality sometimes need religion to be enforced. Religion also needs ethics and morality to become relevant.

2. Religious Pluralism, Humanity and Democracy

2.1. Religious Life and Secular Life

Secularism is the principle of separation of government institutions and the persons mandated to represent the state, from religious institutions and dignitaries. In sense, secularism may assert the right to be free from religious rule and teachings, and the right to freedom from governmental imposition of religion upon the people within a state that is neutral on matters of belief.

Secularism is a principle that involves two basic propositions. The first is the strict separation of the state from religious institutions. The second is that people of different religions and beliefs are equal before the law. The following are features of secularism:

- **Separation of religion from state:** The separation of religion and state is the foundation of secularism. It ensures that religions do not interfere in affairs of state, and makes sure that the state does not interfere in religious affairs. This is guaranteed by FDRE Constitution of Article 11.
- **Secularism protects both believers and non-believers:** Secularism seeks to ensure and protect freedom of religious belief and practice for all citizens. Secularism is not about curtailing religious freedoms; it is about ensuring that the freedoms of thought and conscience apply equally to all believers and non-believers alike.
- **Religious Freedom:** Secularism seeks to defend the absolute freedom of religious and other belief, and protect the right to manifest religious belief insofar as it does not impose disproportionately on the rights and freedoms of others. Secularism ensures that the right of individuals to freedom of religion is always balanced by the right to be free *from* religion. This has been guaranteed by FDRE Constitution of Article 27.
- **Secularism is about democracy and fairness:** In a secular democracy all citizens are equal before the law. No religious or political affiliation gives advantages or disadvantages and religious believers are citizens with the same rights and obligations as anyone else. Secularism also upholds equality of laws that protect women and minorities. This equality of laws ensures that non-believers have the same rights as those who identify with a religious belief.
- **Equal access to public services:** We all share hospitals, schools, the police and the services of local authorities. It is essential that these public services are secular at the point of use so that no-one is disadvantaged or denied of access on grounds of religious belief.

2.2. Freedom of Faith and Religion

The right to freedom of faith and religion has come to attention with the increase in religious violence and intolerance. Religious freedom is not just the freedom of worship, nor can it be reduced to an internal conscience or limited to its expression within the close circle of those whose faith one shares. The full integrity of the right to religious freedom need to be respected and promoted: the freedom to practice religion in private or public, individually or collectively, and, in addition, the public recognition of its institutional dimension. This fundamental human right of the freedom of religion is connected to the right of the individual to freedom of thought, conscience and religion.

Freedom of faith and religion applies to both individuals and organizations. For individuals (internally), freedom of religion refers to the freedom to have religious faith of one's own choice. Externally, it refers to the freedom to conduct deeds, rituals, or preaching activities based on chosen religious faith. For an organization, freedom of faith and religion refers to the freedom to carry out its religious activities in a broad sense. Freedom of faith and religion is weakened when one religion is given rights or privileges and these rights and privileges are denied to others.

There is a need for convention on religion which will have binding and legal effect on all nations. Individual religious rights as well as group rights need to be addressed. Besides, ensuring separation between the State and religion is necessary as a means of achieving true religious freedom. To this end, religious freedom is legally protected in Ethiopia by the 1995 Constitution. FDRE Constitution guarantees that the principle of equality of treatment and nondiscrimination should be reflected in the separation of religion from the State.

Hence, formal separation of religion and State was enacted by the Constitution of 1995. Article 27 clearly puts the roles of both the state and religion and the conduct and practice of any religion. It also guarantees the freedom to hold or to adopt a religion or belief of one's choice, and the freedom, either individually or in fellowship with others, in public and private, to religion worship, observance and teaching. These rights of choosing and practicing one's own religion (faith) without State interference is one of a significant principles in recognizing individual's spiritual freedom that the Constitution guaranteed to the realization of the same.

2.3. Religious Pluralism, Tolerance and Respecting the Right of other Religious Groups

Appreciating diversity means trying to find the best in all people, just as we want them to find the best in us. Respect for moral and religious conscience has been one of the distinguishing virtues of democratic societies. Tolerance that does not respect moral and religious conscience is not tolerance at all and there can be no authentic diversity unless we honor the integrity of personal conscience. As far as religious pluralism is concerned, all religions need to seek a peaceful co-existence and mutual tolerance between the people of different religions and cultures. The existence of religious pluralism thus depends on the existence of freedom of religion and tolerance between and among the varying religious groups.

In a country where diverse religions (religious pluralism) is practiced, the freedom to manifest religion or belief in worship, observance, practice and teaching requires tolerance and respecting the rights of other religions. Each and every individual is different with respect to outlooks, culture, capability, religion and so on. In spite of our differences, however, it is important to treat each other respectfully because we all have some common needs and feelings. To protect the human rights is to ensure that people receive some degree of decent and humane treatment. To violate the most basic human rights such as religious rights, on the other hand, is to deny individuals their fundamental moral entitlements. It is, in a sense, to treat them as if they are less than human and undeserving of respect and dignity.

3. Religious Tolerance, Peace and Development

3.1. Religious Tolerance and Mutual Respect in a Multi-religious Society

One of the most fascinating aspects of human life is its unique dimension of relationships. Throughout the history of mankind, human beings have displayed all kinds of characteristics and capabilities that made us distinctive from other creatures on this planet. One such trait is how we behave and respond towards other people.

The idea of tolerance developed through human struggles and violent conflicts, as a way of living with religious plurality. Today, tolerance is nourished as a universal value. In its comprehensive sense, tolerance means respect, acceptance and appreciation of the rich diversity of cultures, forms of expression and ways of being human in the world. Exploring our own religious traditions and convictions, each of us finds that tolerance is also a spiritual responsibility rooted in the divine origin of all life, the dignity of every human person, love for the neighbour and the commandment to do well towards others as we would like them to be done on us.

The UN's Declaration of Principles on Tolerance defines tolerance as "an active attitude" and a "responsibility that upholds human rights, pluralism including cultural pluralism, democracy and the rule of law". It is a key concept and basic value aimed at using the positive effects of plurality and dealing with conflicts in a creative way. Tolerance can be comprehended as a procedural framework to actively convert the risks of diversity into opportunities for all. As an active concept, tolerance requires an interaction with others. It becomes relevant only in cases where there are conflicting differences between individuals, groups, ideas and structures.

However, tolerance must not be confused with a call for charity or solidarity. It does not want to assimilate or eliminate differences but negotiate it for the development of new values and visions.

Tolerance is a core value of pluralistic societies that enables to establish a humane interaction between and an integration of a great variety of cultures and opinions. Tolerance and respect are two vital values that should be borne in mind in a multi-religious society. It has been said that respect brings about respect. If we respect other religious groups to give us that measure of respect in regard to our religious observances, we in turn, should not hesitate to show respect to others when they observe their own religious practices. Such an attitude will definitely contribute to a smooth and cordial relationship in a multi-religious society such as in Ethiopia.

Tolerance is also the key to peaceful co-existence. Peaceful people are tolerant people. They recognize deep in their hearts the uniqueness and diversity each person possesses, and that these differences can be complementary rather than conflict-ridden.

Religious tolerance is one of the most important aspects in a multicultural society such as Ethiopia. At the same time, the way in dealing with religious issues also determines the kind of society that we aim to have. Religious tolerance sustains through respect and mutual understanding which will bring peace and stability to our country. Hence, respecting each other's religion is vital for any society if peace, stability and development of a nation are truly aspired. All parties (individuals, groups, the society and government) should be able to shoulder such historic responsibilities if Ethiopia has to advance in the path of peace and development it has chosen.

4. Ethiopia's Experience of Religious Pluralism

Ethiopia's Religious Heritages for its Peaceful Co-existence

Heritage is a property that is or may be inherited; an inheritance, valued things such as historic buildings that have been passed down from previous generations, and relating to things of historic or cultural value that are worthy of preservation. The emphasis on inheritance and conservation is important here, as is the focus on 'property', 'things' or 'buildings'. So heritage is something that can be passed from one generation to the next, something that can be conserved or inherited, and something that has historic or cultural value. It is both tangible and intangible,

in the sense that ideas and memories-of songs, language, dances, and many other elements of whom we are and how we identify ourselves-are as important as historical buildings and archaeological sites.

Religion has marked the world history and especially that of Ethiopia. It has been a part of life among the Ethiopian people since ancient times; it has taken root and flourished as the time passed by. As a result, rich diverse religious heritages came into existence in different parts of Ethiopia, which is home to numerous nations, nationalities and people. It has left its mark on our landscape and influenced our culture and daily life.

Ethiopia's religious heritage is rich and diversified. The heritage places linked to religious practices are numerous and greatly diversified. This heritage comprises of different buildings as well as sites of different religions in the country. In addition to these buildings and sites, there is an impressive quantity of moveable property and works of art such as paintings, sacerdotal clothing as well as religious archives. Besides, there exists an intangible heritage, such as the traditions, rituals, knowledge and know-how held by religious leaders. Its presence throughout Ethiopia witnessed the role it has played for religious peaceful coexistence in the history of the country.

Among the outstanding religious heritages which are valuable and hold special place in the history of Ethiopia are AL Nejashi Mosque and Rock Hewn Churches of Lalibela. Al Nejashi Mosque is Africa's first mosque located in the Tigray regional state. The mosque was built in the 7th century AD and is one of the sacred places of Islamic worship. Nejashi has been a place of great historical and religious significance in a sense that it is a symbol of peaceful coexistence between the Muslim and Christian religions in the country. The other Ethiopia's most astonishing religious heritage is Rock-Hewn Churches of Lalibela. This World-Heritage listed church was built in the 12th and 13th centuries by King Lalibela. Religious ritual is central to the life of Lalibela, with regular processions, extensive fasts, crowds of singing and dancing priests. As mentioned above, Ethiopia's religious heritage is rich and diversified that we cannot exhaustively list them here.

All religious heritages affirm our identity as a people because it creates religious significance and historical value. All religions and their heritages reflect and shape values, beliefs, and

aspirations, thereby defining our national identity. It is important to preserve and protect all religious heritages, because they keep our integrity as a people. Preserving and protecting our religious heritages is significant as they are the manifestation of the freedom of belief and of expression. The right to freedom of religion and belief has been guaranteed by the 1995 Constitution of Ethiopia and it is in turn an indication for religious peaceful coexistence in the country.

5. Opportunities and Challenges to Peaceful Religious Coexistence in Ethiopia and the World

5.1. Investment

Economists define investment as the production of goods that is used to produce other goods. Investment is one of the most important variables in economics. It plays an important role in achieving development in general and high economic growth rates in particular. This is especially true in light of the globalization of the world economy in recent years. Investment drives development. Expansion of investment plays an increasingly large role in the development of Ethiopia. Investment in all sectors of the economy can enhance income and employment opportunities. Development in all aspects and sectors is essential in order to reduce poverty and to improve people's living standards in Ethiopia.

However, any country, including Ethiopia, needs to have appropriate macroeconomic policies; have abundant high-quality labor forces; have established legal systems for expanding investment; and the development of roads, airports, and communications facilities along with systems for managing these infrastructures.

Peace and security is an essential ingredient in maintaining economic development, social order and political stability. Absence of peace and security are the biggest hindrance for expanding investments. Peace and security are necessary conditions to attract and expand investments. Furthermore, peaceful coexistence of different religious groups and nations, nationalities, and peoples of Ethiopia needs to be maintained to attract and expand investments. In general, a good investment climate is of paramount importance for actively to enjoy the benefits from expansion of investment in the country

Ethiopia has taken for granted the importance of attracting and expanding investment to enhance and secure development sustain democracy and reduce poverty. This is an opportunity for Ethiopians regardless of their religious beliefs. However, religious fundamentalism is on the rise in most parts of the globe, which also affects Ethiopia with its negative consequences for development and democracy. As a result, the country may miss opportunities to attract and expand investments in different sectors. If lacks proper handling and guidance, it may lead to mass unemployment where a large number of Ethiopians do not have regular and adequate work and the country may be submerged into chaos. Absence of peace may also result in a threat to build democracy and to enhance development.

5.2. Opportunities: Expansion of Investment and Development regardless of Religious Belief

Ethiopia has been creating conducive investment climate to attract and expand investments. There has been progress in the development of infrastructure and established legal systems to induce investment in the country. The road network has been improved. The power situation is improving.

Some investments by their nature are labor intensive. These labor forces are found in the community who are believers of different religions and non-believers as well. Expansion of investment and development would benefit these people by creating employment opportunities and increases in incomes, especially of skilled and semi-skilled workers in the country. In order to improve material life one has to work in different sectors of the economy. She or he has to get recruited in public or private institutions and earn some money to survive or for that matter run her/his own business. If not, an individual is denied of the opportunities to lead a healthy and fulfilling life. The expansion of investment and development will thus help believers of all religions to improve their material life, especially their basic needs and give greater opportunity of strengthening their religion.

5.3. Challenges: Expansion of Religious Fundamentalism

Religious fundamentalism is one of the bottlenecks in building democracy and enhancing development in any country, including Ethiopia. Religious fundamentalism is an ideology of political commitment to a religious community. It uses one religious community against other communities and perceives other religious communities as its enemies. It is opposed to

secularism and even humanism. Religious fundamentalism reinforces people in exploiting both religion and politics. But, adherence to a religion or attachment to a religious community is not fundamentalism.

Fundamentalists are a particular group of people gathered together in the name of religion, ethnicity and social group, and share the same economic and political interests who seek to pursue and defend together. Such a group may fight for autonomy or independence or seek domination over other groups. They are a group with a strong identity looks on other groups, not only as different, but also as harmful to their interests. In a religious setting, the “others” can be demonized, while one’s group taken for the belief that the Almighty is on its side. This can lead to a defensive or an aggressive violence, particularly when it portrays itself as the victim of deprivation, injustice and oppression. It is such an indiscriminate violence against the innocent which is characterized as an act of terrorism.

Glossary

- **Absenteeism** is a temporary absence of employees from work.
- **Absolute Monarchy** means rule by kings or emperors having total control over their subjects.
- **Absolute poverty** is a condition in which people lack basic need such as food, shelter and clothes.
- **Accountability** is answerability of an elected government for its wrongdoings.
- **Adulterate**: The addition of a cheaper substance to food to increase its quantity.
- **Arbitration**: A method of dispute resolution involving one or more neutral third parties who are usually agreed to by the disputing parties and whose decision is binding.
- **Artifacts** are historical remains such as pottery, jewelry or sculpture which has found and kept in museum.
- **Authority** is the right to use power.
- **Authority**: The legal power vested in a public agency and its members to execute the functions to which it was organized.
- **Autocracy** is a type of government led by a single ruler.
- **Basic needs** are things such as food, clothing or human beings.
- **Benefits** are the advantages that promote the well-being of individuals or group of people in the country.
- **Budget** is a plan for using the money you have.
- **Budgeting** is a program that shows the sources of income and pattern of expenditure.
- **Burdens** are oppressive or worrisome things in the country.
- **Career growth**: The advancement made in a profession.
- **Career** is the skilled work which a person develops over a period of time.
- **Caste** is a division of society based on difference in wealth, social rank or occupation.
- **Charismatic**: A quality to attract followers.
- **Chauvinism** is excessive and blind patriotism that associated with an exaggerated belief which one's nation is superior to others.
- **Civilization**: The increased quality of people's lives as a result of discoveries.
- **Community** is a group of people who live within the same geographical area like kebele, town, city or neighborhood.
- **Community spirit**: The sense of sharing the feelings and aspirations of a community in which one lives.
- **Comparative advantage**: A concept related to countries producing and trading in commodities conducive to their national conditions.
- **Compromise** refers to settlement of differences or conflicts between opposing sides in which each side gives up some of claims and agrees to some of demands of others.
- **Concept** is general ideas thought or understanding.
- **Consensus** means when a group of people agree on something.
- **Consensus**: A general or widespread agreement.

- **Constitutional democracy:** governance which is based on democratic rights and obligations.
- **Constitutional responsibility** is the responsibility that arises from the provision of the constitution.
- **Corruption:** The abuse of public office for private gain.
- **Crime:** The misuse of power or wrongful aggression against someone.
- **Cultural relativism:** The principle that people should judge the behaviour of others using the standards of their culture analyzed in its own terms.
- **Culture** is the customs, beliefs and way of life a particular people or society,
- **Culture** is the way of life including all customs, beliefs and social organizations of a community
- **Custom** is traditional practice that accepted by society. **Custom** means the way people have always done things is taken in to account.
- **Data** is information, facts and raw facts that need interpretation.
- **Demand** is the quantity of goods and services people or consumers need to have at the same time.
- **Democratic system** is a system in which there is the prevalence of democracy in a country.
- **Democratic system:** A political system functioning on the basis of the consent of the people.
- **Dependable** is a person or thing that can be relied on to do what you want.
- **Dependency theorists:** Scholars who develop the theory of economic development that assumes that the poverty of poor countries is a result of their exploitation by wealthy countries.
- **Desertification:** The transformation of a land into a desert because of climatic change.
- **Direct democracy:** An exercise of democracy where people vote to elect representatives directly.
- **Discrimination** is treating of some people better than others on the basis of cultural background and sex. **Discriminations** are the deliberate imposition of differences on grounds such as race, religion, sex, language and *merit* (usually lawful one).
- **Distributive justice:** A branch of justice that deals with fairness in the distribution of resources.
- **Diversity** is differences among people in terms of cultures such as language and religion
- **Domestic law** is a law at national, state, provincial, territorial, regional or local levels.
- **Domestication:** A process where the country officially recognizes certain international principles as important and includes them in its own laws.
- **Double jeopardy:** A right of a defendant not to be charged and convicted twice with the same offence.
- **Draft Law** is a law that the government is thinking of putting in place but still under discussion.
- **Drug trafficking:** Using, distributing or circulating narcotic drugs.
- **Due process of law:** Legal proceedings according to established rules and principles for the protection and enforcement of private rights.

- **Education** is a process by which people pass on their experiences, new findings and values accumulated over the years in the struggle for survival and development.
- **Empowerment** is the process of increasing the capacity of individuals or groups to make choices and to transform those choices in to desired actions and outcomes.
- **Entrepreneur** is a person who sees a good opportunity for a new business and work hard to make it grow.
- **Equity** is a balanced relationship among people.
- **Ethical Relativism** is a principle which states that an action is right or wrong based on the acknowledged values of a culture of a given individual, group or society.
- **Ethical standards:** Directives that need to be followed for the proper functioning of a system.
- **Ethnic cleansing:** The attempt to create ethnically homogeneous geographic areas through the deportation or forcible displacement of persons belonging to particular ethnic groups. Ethnic cleansing sometimes involves the removal of all physical vestiges of the targeted group through the destruction of monuments, cemeteries, and houses of worship.
- **Ethnocentrism:** A belief in, or assumption of, the superiority of the social or cultural group that a person belongs to.
- **Expenses** are the things on which someone spends his/her money and income.
- **Extravagance** is the habit of using or spending resources in an uncontrolled way.
- **Extravagant practices** are unnecessary practices that waste resources.
- **Extremism** is the holding of extreme political or religious views or taking of extreme actions on the basis of those views.
- **Fair notice:** A summon which must be written in a language that the defendant can understand including the time and the place where the defendant must present him/herself.
- **Federal government:** The government at the Centre which works closely with states.
- **Fixed Expenses** are the expenses that one has to pay regularly.
- **Flexible Expenses** are the expenses that do not occur regularly.
- **Fundamentalism** is a religious or political movement based on a literal interpretation and strict adherence to doctrine, especially as a return to former principles.
- **Generalization** is general statements, principle or opinion based on facts.
- **Genocide:** The act or attempt to exterminate or make extinct a clan, family or people. Genocide is violence against a national, ethnic, racial or religious group with the intent to destroy it.
- **Global citizen:** A member of the international community who shares responsibilities with others.
- **Global welfare:** The state of the quality of people's lives across the world.
- **Goal** means a plan for the future.
- **Gross Domestic Product:** The total value of goods and services produced in a country during a period.
- **Group rights:** Rights held by individuals who are the members of a group.

- **Habeas corpus:** A remedy that is available to a person who is arrested and not brought before a court of law within the prescribed time.
- **Habit** is the intersection of knowledge, skill and desire.
- **Hierarchy of laws:** A chain of subordinate laws with the constitution as the supreme law.
- **HIV/AIDS pandemic:** The spread of HIV/AIDS across cultures, race, sex, age, occupation and geographical regions.
- **Holocaust:** The systematic extermination of millions of European Jews.
- **Hypothesis:** A theory or idea that is the basis of research.
- **Iddir** is a non-profit institution that organized by a group of people who want to help each other during the time of difficulties particularly death of family member or relative.
- **Ikub** is the mechanism by which a group of people come together to contribute and save certain fixed amount of money within agreed period of time like weekly, monthly or annually.
- **Impartial tribunal:** A court which is non-partisan.
- **Income** is money that one earns by engaging oneself in work. **Income** is gain or recurrent benefit usually measured in money that derived from capital, labour and land.
- **Individual rights:** Rights held by a person as an individual.
- **Initiative** is the ability to decide or act on your own without waiting for somebody to tell you what to do.
- **Injury** is a damage or harm to person, property or violation of person's rights and dignities.
- **Interest** is money that Banks pay to you at regular interval (such as monthly or annually) for allowing them to use your money. **Interest** is the reward for the services of financial capital.
- **Inter-faith Dialogue** is process of creating forums of discussions among believers of different religions for mutual understanding about the similarities and differences of their religions.
- **International relations:** The relations existing between sovereign nations.
- **Investment** is how the money is used in order to make a profit. **Investment:** The act of giving time or effort to particular task in order to make successful.
- **Judiciary:** The institution where the law is interpreted.
- **Learning by Inquiry or Research** is an advanced form of learning through effort and practice.
- **Litigation:** A process of carrying on a suit.
- **Lobby** means to influence policies and opinions on particular issues like environmental protection and wild life.
- **Macroeconomics:** A branch of economics that deals with the workings of the overall economy.
- **Maladministration:** Incompetent or dishonest management or administration, especially in public affairs.
- **Material Resources** are things such as money, building, machine and furniture.

- **Mediation:** A non-binding dispute resolution involving a neutral third party who tries to help the disputing parties reach a mutually agreeable solution.
- **Microeconomics:** The branch of economics that studies the behaviour of individual economic agents in an economy.
- **Money** is medium of exchange.
- **Moral sensitivity:** The care, understanding or consideration of moral issues related to right and wrong.
- **National responsibility** is the responsibility that citizens have to their country.
- **Natural Resources** are things such as water, land, plants, forest, animals and minerals.
- **Naturalization** is the method of getting citizenship after birth or living in another country for some time.
- **Negotiation:** Direct discussion between or among the parties to settle the dispute with the objective of reaching an agreement.
- **Objective** means not influenced by personal opinion or feelings considering only from your own.
- **Ozone:** The gas layer that protects earth from ultra-violet radiation.
- **Peer influence:** The influence of a social group consisting of people who are equal in age, education or social class.
- **Penalty or Punishment** is a disadvantage, loss or hardship established by law for crime, misbehavior or offence.
- **Petition:** An appeal or formal request.
- **Planning** is identifying what you need to do in order to achieve your goals. **Planning** is the decision concerning what and how to do something to achieve a certain goal.
- **Policy** is a program of actions or a set of principles that adopted by a person, group or government and on which they are based.
- **Political campaigns** are rallies and speeches that are pretended to persuade people to support a cause.
- **Poverty** means inability to fulfill basic needs for life.
- **Power:** The force or the ability to compel others to do the will of the power holder.
- **Press freedom:** The right to express oneself through speech and the written word.
- **Presumption of innocence:** An entitlement not to be considered guilty before the decision of a court is given.
- **Procedural justice:** Equality that guarantees all persons have equal procedural opportunities.
- **Public trial:** A court proceeding that is open to the public unless the case is related to national security, public safety or privacy of the accused.
- **Pursuit** is following an activity to achieve excellence.
- **Qualitative data:** Information based on personal reflections of a sample group.
- **Quality leadership:** The ability to take people towards the organization's goals.
- **Quantitative data:** Information based on facts and figures.

- **Racial discrimination:** Unfair treatment of a person or group, usually based on prejudice about race.
- **Ratification:** The approval of the signing of international conventions by the House of Peoples' Representatives.
- **Rational criticism:** Reasonable and sensible opinion or judgement of what is wrong with something.
- **Regional governments:** Governments which have power to undertake matters at a state level.
- **Relative poverty** is lack of material goods in relation to the majority of the people.
- **Relativism** is the belief that concepts such as right and wrong, goodness and badness or truth and falsehood are not absolute but change from culture to culture and situation to situation.
- **Religious Dogmatism** refers to the attitude of believers to accept what is preached as an established fact without questioning.
- **Religious Freedom** is an ideology or policy framework allowing the right of citizens to believe, practice and express in the religion of their own choice.
- **Religious persecution:** Is the systematic mistreatment of an individual or group of individuals as a response to their religious beliefs or affiliations or lack thereof.
- **Rent** is the reward for land usage.
- **Representative democracy:** An exercise of democracy where people elect their representatives for local councils or parliament.
- **Resource** is any item that used in the production process. **Resources** are things that someone uses to achieve a certain goal.
- **Responsibility** is the state of belong insurable accountable or answerable.
- **Reward** is something given or received in return for some action, service or attainment.
- **Right of appeal:** The right to be heard, after a decision has been made, by a superior court.
- **Ruling party:** The party rules democratically because it won the election.
- **Saving Account** is an account that holds the money you deposit.
- **Saving** is keeping money for the future.
- **Scarcity** means the supply of the resources is not large enough to meet the need for those resources. **Scarcity** is result of imbalance between supply and demand.
- **Secular Government** is a government that has no national faith that does not interfere in the affairs of its country.
- **Segregation:** The practice of keeping ethnic, racial or religious groups separate, especially through enforcing the use of separate schools, transportation, housing or other facilities.
- **Self-determination:** The right of people to determine its own form of government without interference from outside.
- **Sexism:** Discrimination based on sex.
- **Social utility:** Something that is good for society.
- **Stability** is the state of social order and peace.
- **Subjective** means a point of view of which is based on one's opinion rather than facts.

- **Summary Execution** is mass killing without due process of law.
- **Supply** is the quantity of goods and services available which producers are able to provide at only one time.
- **Sustainable Development** is development which meets needs of the present without compromising ability of future generation to meet their own need.
- **Tax avoidance:** The act of changing a business venture or investment to one that pays less tax.
- **Tax evasion** means the lack of willingness to pay an appropriate amount of tax.
- **Tax evasion:** The unwillingness of people to pay their fair share of tax.
- **Tax holiday:** A period of grace given to investors.
- **Terrorism** is violence or the threat of violence, especially bombing, kidnapping, and assassination that carried out for political purpose.
- **Terrorism:** A deliberate act of endangering the lives of people or property, or freedom of a person/group to coerce the government/people to do, or stop doing, something.
- **Theocratic Government** is a government characterized by a unity of religion and state where there exist of a state religion.
- **Totalitarian Government/ Dictatorship** are government whereby one individual or group has total control of power.
- **Truthfulness** is the habit of telling truth.
- **Unitary:** The system of government in which there is only one layer of government that controls everything.
- **Universal Ethics**, also known as Ethical Absolutism, refers to moral principle widely accepted to be right among almost all human beings, cultures, religions and ethnic groups.
- **Universal suffrage:** The act of voting during election by all citizens who are above a given age limit in democratic societies like 18 years of age in Ethiopia.
- **Values and norms** are social laws that govern the behavior of the people in a society.
- **Versatile:** Having an all-round personality and being multifaceted.
- **Virtue:** The quality of being morally good or righteous.
- **Voluntary/ Civic Society** is a society formed by the free will of members who agree to try to improve the life of the community.
- **Voting** is choice by free citizens.
- **Wage and salary** are the rewards for labour power.
- **Welfare** is the general well-being, happiness and safety of a community. **Welfare** means a general wealth, happiness and safety of community.
- **Wisdom** is the quality of being wise.
- **Wrongs** are things which occur when someone breaks a rule.

I. Say True if the statement is correct and False if the statement is incorrect:

- II. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:**

- 277

Unit Two: Review Exercises

I. Say True if the statement is correct and False if the statement is incorrect:

1. Procedures for making and amending constitution are similar to those of ordinary laws.
2. Hierarchies of laws are constitution ----- rules and regulations ----- ordinary laws.
3. Conflict is caused when two or more parties perceive that their interests are incompatible.
4. Identity as cause of conflict concerns with the cultural, social and political communities to which people feel tied.
5. FDRE Constitution was approved by the 538 members of the Constituent Assembly on 8 December, 1994.
6. In a joint session, the House of Peoples' Representatives and the House of the Federation approve a proposed amendment of constitution by a one-fourth majority vote.
7. Absence of rule of law and lack of exemplary ethical leadership are main causes of corruption.

II. Choose the best answer from the given alternatives:

8. A remedy that is available to a person who is arrested illegally and who is not brought before a court of law within the legally prescribed period of time is
A/ Due process of law C/ Protection against double jeopardy
B/ Habeas corpus D/ Presumption of innocence
9. In the FDRE, the highest organ of executive power at federal government is vested in
A/ State Council B/ HPR C/ State administration D/ Council of ministers
10. Secondary legislation enacted by organs lower than the parliament such as the Council of Ministers and individual Ministries are
A/ Proclamations B/ Rules C/ Laws D/ Constitutions
11. The cause of conflict over territory, water, money, energy sources, food and how they are should be distributed is A/ Resources B/ Power C/ Values and beliefs D/ Status
12. Which of the following involves direct discussion between or among the parties to the dispute with the objective of reaching an agreement?
A/ Negotiation B/ Mediation C/ Arbitration D/ Litigation
13. Which characteristics of rules and laws states that rules and laws must be impartial, just, equitable, and free of bias or prejudice?
A/ Easy to understand B/ Fair C/ Well designed D/ Clear

Answers for Review Questions (Grade 9):

True/ False and Multiple Choice Answers:

Unit One		Unit Two		Unit Three		Unit Four		Unit Five		Unit Six		Unit Seven		Unit Eight	
1	False	1	True	1	False	1	B	1	True	1	True	1	True	1	True
2	False	2	True	2	False	2	B	2	True	2	True	2	True	2	True
3	True	3	False	3	True	3	A	3	False	3	False	3	True	3	True
4	True	4	E	4	True	4	C	4	A	4	True	4	False	4	False
5	True	5	G	5	False	5	B	5	D	5	False	5	True	5	False
6	D	6	B	6	False	6	C	6	A	6	F	6	B	6	False
7	B	7	A	7	True	7	A	7	B	7	E	7	A	7	C
8	A	8	D	8	True	8	B	8	D	8	D	8	F	8	B
9	D	9	F	9	D	9	A			9	C	9	D	9	D
10	B	10	C	10	C					10	B	10	E	10	A
11	D	11	A	11	B					11	A	11	C	11	
12	A	12	B	12	A							12	C	12	
13	C	13	A									13	A		
14	B	14	B									14	B		
												15	C		

Answers for Blank Space Questions

Unit Four		Unit Five		Unit Six			
10	Office of ombudsman	9	Objectivity of History	12	A. Human	B. Immuno	C. Virus
11	Tax	10	Voluntarism		D. Acquired	E. Immuno	F/ Deficiency
					G/ Syndrome		
12	Contraband	11	Discrimination	13	A/Abstinence	B/ Be faithful	C/ Using condom
13	Judges	12	Universal citizenship	14	A/ Unsafe sex		D/ Blood transfusion
		13	Relative poverty		B/ Mother to fetus		
		14	Common good		C/ Sharing sharp materials		

Unit Nine:	Unit Ten:	Unit Eleven:
1. True	1. False	1. True
2. True	2. True	2. True
3. True	3. True	3. True
4. False	4. True	4. True
5. False	5. False	5. B
6. False	6. True	6. D
7. True	7. False	7. A
8. False	8. True	8. D
9. False	9. False	9. A
10. True	10. True	10. C
11. False	11. D	11. B
12. C	12. C	12. A
13. A	13. D	13. A
14. C	14. C	14. A

Answers of Review Questions (Grade 10):

❖ Answer keys of unit one

- 1- A**
- 2- D**
- 3- D**
- 4- C**
- 5- B**
- 6- C**
- 7- A**

❖ Answer keys of unit two

- 1- A**
- 2- B**
- 3- D**
- 4- B**

Answer keys of unit five

- 1- C**
- 2- D**
- 3- D**
- 4- D**
- 5- D**
- 6- B**
- 7- A**
- 8- C**

Answer keys of unit six

- 1- D**
- 2- C**
- 3- B**

Answer keys of unit nine

- 1- B**
- 2- B**
- 3- C**
- 4- A**
- 5- B**
- 6- A**
- 7- C**
- 8- B**

Answer keys of unit ten

- 1- B**
- 2- A**
- 3- D**

5- B	4- A	4- D
6- A	5- B	5- C
7- D	6- D	6- C
❖ Answer keys of unit three	7- A	7- B
1- B	8- C	Answer keys of unit
2- D	Answer keys of unit seven	1- C
3- C	1- A	2- D
4- A	2- D	3- B
5- B	3- B	4- A
6- Gender equality	4- C	5- D
7- Language	5- A	6- B
8- Religion	6- B	7- A
9- Culture	7- C	
❖ Answer keys of unit four	Answer keys of unit eight	
1- D	1- C	
2- A	2- D	
3- B	3- D	
4- A	4- A	
5- B	5- B	
6- D	6- D	
7- F	7-C	
8- A		
9- E		
10- Contraband is illegal trade conducted without paying tax while using social services.		
11- Equity of taxation means those have high income should pay high tax and those have less income should pay less tax.		

REFERENCES

Eshetu Biru (2006). Plasma Civic and Ethical Education: For Grade 9-10. Addis Ababa: Aster Nega Publishing Enterprise.

Getaneh Mehari, et al (2002 E.C). Civics and Ethical Education: Students Textbook Grade 9-12. Jhansi: Laxmi Publications.

Girma Alemayehu Dano and Helen Papworth (2002 E.C). Civics and Ethical Education: Teacher Guide Grade 9-12. Jhansi: Laxmi Publications.

Kassaye Amare (2007). The New Fundamental Concepts of Civic and Ethical Education: For Grade 9-10. Addis Ababa: Aster Nega Publishing Enterprise.